

WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

DC36



FINAL ANNUAL BUDGET 2016/2017

31 MAY 2016



FINAL BUDGET 2016/17

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

1. Executive Mayor's Budget Speech.....	1
2. Budget, IDP & SDBIP Resolutions.....	10
3. Annexure 8 - Signed quality certificate (Refer to page 168)	
4. Item to Council for 16/17 Budget.....	12
5. Executive Summary for 16/17 Budget.....	18
6. Budget Schedules.....	26

(Explanations are attached as Annexure 9, where necessary)

6.1. Contact Information.....	25
6.2. Table A1 Budget Summary.....	26
6.3. Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (by standard classification - GFS).....	27
6.4. Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (by municipal vote).....	30
6.5. Table A4 Budget Financial Performance (by revenue source & expenditure type).....	33
6.6. Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding.....	34
6.7. Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position.....	36
6.8. Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows.....	37
6.9. Table A8 Cash backed reserves / accumulated surplus reconciliation.....	38
6.10. Table A9 Asset Management.....	39
6.11. Table A10 Basic Service Delivery Measurement.....	40
6.12. Table SA1 Supporting detail to "Budgeted Financial Performance".....	41
6.13. Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure per type).....	42
6.14. Table SA3 Supporting detail to "Budgeted Financial Position".....	43
6.15. Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue).....	44

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

6. Budget Schedules (*continued*)

(Explanations are attached as Annexure 9, where necessary)

6.16 Table SA5	Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure).....	45
6.17 Table SA6	Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives (capital expenditure).....	46
6.18 Table SA7	Measurable performance objectives.....	47
6.19 Table SA8	Performance indicators and benchmarks.....	48
6.20 Table SA9	Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions.....	49
6.21 Table SA10	Funding measurement.....	50
6.22 Table SA11	Property rates summary.....	56
6.23 Table SA12a	Property rates by category (current year).....	57
6.24 Table SA12b	Property rates by category (budget year).....	58
6.25 Table SA13a	Service Tariffs by category.....	59
6.26 Table SA13b	Service Tariffs by category - explanatory.....	60
6.27 Table SA14	Household bills.....	61
6.28 Table SA15	Investment particulars by type.....	62
6.29 Table SA16	Investment particulars by maturity.....	63
6.30 Table SA17	Borrowing.....	64
6.31 Table SA18	Transfers and grant receipts.....	65
6.32 Table SA19	Expenditure on transfers and grant programme.....	66
6.33 Table SA20	Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds.....	67
6.34 Table SA21	Transfers and grant made by the municipality.....	68
6.35 Table SA22	Summary councillor and staff benefits.....	69
6.36 Table SA23	Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/cllrs/senior managers).....	70
6.37 Table SA24	Summary of personnel numbers.....	71
6.38 Table SA25	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (source & type).....	72
6.39 Table SA26	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote).....	73
6.40 Table SA27	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification).....	74
6.41 Table SA28	Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote).....	75
6.42 Table SA29	Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification).....	76
6.43 Table SA30	Budgeted monthly cash flow.....	77
6.44 Table SA31	Not required – municipality does not have active entities.....	78
6.45 Table SA32	List of external mechanisms.....	79
6.46 Table SA33	Contracts having future budgetary implications.....	80

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

6. Budget Schedules (*continued*)

(Explanations are attached as Annexure 9, where necessary)

6.47 Table SA34a	Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class.....	81
6.48 Table SA34b	Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class.....	82
6.49 Table SA34c	Repairs and maintenance by asset class.....	83
6.50 Table SA34d	Depreciation by asset class.....	84
6.51 Table SA35	Future financial implications of the capital budget.....	85
6.52 Table SA36	Detailed capital budget.....	86
6.53 Table SA37	Projects delayed from previous financial analysis.....	87

PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

7.1. Annexure 9 – Detailed explanations to the A Schedule.....	88
7.2. Overview of the annual budget process.....	91
7.3. Overview of alignment of budget with IDP.....	91
7.4. Measurable performance objectives and indicators.....	92
7.5. Financial Modeling & Key Planning Drivers.....	92
7.6. Overview of Budget Related Policies.....	93
7.7. Overview of Budget Assumptions.....	93
7.8. Legislative Compliance Status.....	94
<u>Overview of budget funding:</u>	
7.9. Annexure 7 - Cash available for 16/17 IDP projects.....	96
<u>Expenditure and allocations on grant programs:</u>	
7.10 Annexure 10 – Reconciliation of A1 grants to DORA-.....	97
<u>Councillor allowances and employee benefits:</u>	
7.11 Annexure 4 – Salary Summary per Department.....	98
7.12 Annexure 5 - Organogram 16/17 implementation status.....	99
7.13 Annexure 20 – 16/17 Councillors’ Salaries Breakdown.....	113
<u>SDBIP and IDP attached</u>	
<u>No active municipal entities</u>	
<u>No CAPEX, only operating IDP projects:</u>	
7.14 Annexure 3 – IDP Project Summary.....	114

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

Other supporting documents:

7.15 Annexure 1 - Abattoir Tariffs.....	117
7.16 Annexure 2 - Fire Fighting Tariffs.....	118
7.17 Annexure 6 - Circular 78, 79 & 82 of March & April 2016.....	120
7.18 Annexure 8 - Quality Certificate for 2016/17 Budget	168
7.19 Annexure 11 - Graphs.....	169
7.20 Annexure 12 - Service Standards.....	192
7.21 Annexure 13 - Asset Management Policy (revised version in final budget).....	194
7.22 Annexure 14 - Catering Policy (in final budget, but no change).....	317
7.23 Annexure 15 - Debt Collection and Credit Control Policy (in final budget, but no change).....	326
7.24 Annexure 16 - Investment Policy (revised version in final budget).....	333
7.25 Annexure 17 - Petty Cash Policy (in final budget, but no change).....	344
7.26 Annexure 18 - Supply Chain Management Policy (revised version in final budget).....	354
7.27 Annexure 19 - Virement Policy (in final budget, but no change).....	441
7.28 Annexure 21 - Procurement Plan for 2016/17 IDP projects (to be submitted in final budget).....	452
7.29 Annexure 22 - LEDET Biosphere Grant for 2016/17	454
7.30 Annexure 23 - mSCOA Status Update – 31 May 2016	455
7.31 Annexure 24 - Travel and Subsistence Policy	457
7.32 Annexure 25 – Locking Certificate	485
8. IDP.....	
9. SDBIP.....	

xx end xx

**2016 BUDGET VOTE SPEECH BY HER WORSHIP CLLR N.R. MOGOTLANE THE EXECUTIVE
MAYOR OF WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

31 MAY 2016

Madam Speaker,

Chief Whip of the ruling party, Cllr. Morumudi,
Members of the Mayoral Committee,
Chairperson of MPAC Cllr. Kganyago,
Chairperson of the Audit Committee Mr. Ngobeni,
Chairperson of the Local House of Traditional Leaders Kgoshigadi Taueatsoala,
All Councillors present,
Municipal Manager Mr. Mabotja,
Senior Management Team,
Representatives from SALGA, COGHSTA and Provincial Treasury,
Representatives of Organised Labour,
Media Houses present,
Members from the Gallery,
Distinguished guests,
Ladies and gentlemen,

A very Good Afternoon to you all!

Honourable members, I am distinctly privileged and extremely honoured to address you during this last ordinary Council meeting as we have come to the end of our term of office.

We gathered here today to present to you Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework on the heels of our local government elections, an event that will with no doubt, go down as the most exciting, intense, competitive, aggressive and yet smooth and peaceful electoral cycle in the annals of the short political history of our democracy. Our gathering here today takes place exactly five days after the celebration of Africa Day by the entire Africans on the 25th May which also marked 53rd Anniversary of the African Union (AU). The theme for celebrating Africa is: **"Build a Better Africa and a Better World"**.

Africa Day celebrates the day when the Organisation of African Unity (OAU), the precursor to the African Union (AU), was formed in 1963. It acknowledges the progress that we, as Africans, have made, while reflecting upon the common challenges we face in a global environment.

The African Union, comprised of 53 member states, has brought together the continent of Africa to collectively address the challenges it has faced, such as armed conflict, climate change, and poverty.

Madam Speaker, Africa Day was preceded by the Freedom Month which according to our national Calendar is the April Month.

This year`s freedom month marked exactly 22 years since fellow South Africans became part of the history by participating in the first democratic elections which born the current dispensation of the democratically elected state. As a young democracy we need to therefore position the sphere of local government in the fore front of bettering the lives of the people and pushing back the frontiers of poverty.

It is the period that calls on us to reflect and ponder how far we have gone in pushing back the frontiers of poverty and deliver on our mandate bestowed on us by the ruling party which is the African national Congress.

We want to thank and honour all those in the African National Congress and its alliance for working so hard for the past two decades in restoring the dignity of the people of South Africa.

In 2011, during the commencement of the current term of office, and during the Joint Inauguration of Mayors in the District, I said in my speech that: ***"Our willingness to work together with all political parties and stakeholders will enable us to find workable solutions for the diverse range of developmental challenges facing Waterberg as we move towards our vision of creating a better life for our communities"***.

Madam Speaker, as we present the 2016/2017 budget and the service delivery report since 2011, we have an opportunity to decisively respond to questions and perceptions by members of the public on the role of municipality in providing quality services to communities.

A question that we remain asking ourselves is ***"Are we sure we are delivering when our people remain poor, when there is still mass unemployment, unwarranted protests and crime?"*** Real service delivery should mean emancipation from poverty and unemployment.

This exactly explains why our mandate was extended to be entrusted with the responsibility to continue the transformation and development of our society because they best understand the challenges ahead. As we enjoy the third decade of our democracy in the Republic of South Africa, we must do so with more courage to ensure that the buzzword of *"A Good Story to tell"* sounds louder than in the last two decades.

We must continue to pledge to honour the wishes and desires of our people. We need to continue solidifying a democratic culture that is accountable and responsive in its outlook. Effective in the delivery of social services, effective in driving the economic development, and adamant regarding the promotion of the self-expression and self-activity of the masses of our people.

It is against this context that we stand here today to spell out measures to consolidate the gains made in the past five years and open up new frontiers to advance the course and plight of our people.

Madam Speaker, as the outgoing leadership of the Waterberg District Municipality we are presenting today the highlights of the institution. We will also cover service delivery issues as related to the powers and functions of the District and support to all local municipalities for the past five years.

Financial Matters

Waterberg District Municipality has been doing fairly well on financial matters. Since 2011 to date the district performed as follows in terms of audit opinions from the Office of the Auditor-General:

- 2010/2011 - Clean audit
- 2011/2012 - Clean audit
- 2012/2013 - Qualified audit opinion
- 2013/2014 - Unqualified audit opinion and
- 2014/2015 - Unqualified audit opinion.

Madam Speaker, as the Ambassadors of Clean Audit, we should up our game so that we go back where we belong.

Our local municipalities have also improved due to the assistance we are providing. Presently, our Audit Committee is shared with Modimolle, BelaBela and Mogalakwena local municipalities respectively. The Municipality also established the Municipal Public Account Committee in line with the COGHSTA Guidelines with the sole mandate of providing oversight over the executive authority.

Municipal Health:

Municipal Health is one of our core functions in terms of the National Health Act No. 61 of 2003. The Unit is entrusted with the following functions:

- Water quality monitoring
- Food control
- Waste management
- Health surveillance of premises
- Surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases, excluding immunization
- Vector control and
- Environmental pollution control and disposal of the dead.

Sampling and testing of drinking water is a continuous process. Water samples are taken from all drinking water sampling points covering the whole district.

Rivers and dams where communities get their drinking water, are being identified so as to monitor the quality of water and minimise the chances of outbreak of waterborne diseases.

It is however, worth mentioning that Waterberg District Municipality is not a Water Service Authority. Provision of water is undertaken at local municipal level.

Madam Speaker, the projects completed during our term of office under this Municipal Environment Health include the following:

- Development of Landfill sites district wide these include, Mabatlane, Bela Bela, Thabazimbi and Mookgophong,
- Maintenance of Landfill sites district wide
- Sewerage connection in Mookgophong Township and;

- Procurement of Air Quality Monitoring Equipment district wide

Plans are at an advance stage for the establishment and development of the Regional Landfill site in Modimolle that will also include recycling of the waste material.

Honourable Speaker, with regard to food and food handling control, regular inspections of food handling is constantly conducted by our capable Environmental Health Practitioners in all corners of the district. Training sessions for food caterers at various municipalities have been held to promote safe food handling and good hygiene practices. These initiatives are also aimed at minimising the chances of food borne disease outbreaks and to support the informal economy.

In terms of the surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases, health and hygiene awareness programmes have been conducted targeting various stakeholders and covering various themes to prevent communicable diseases and promote good sanitation practices.

Ladies and gentlemen, one of the tasks under Municipal Health is the monitoring of Initiation schools in the District. We do this in partnership with the Department of Health, the District Traditional Health Practitioners and the House of Traditional Leaders. We are happy to announce that our schools have never experienced any fatalities. We shall be involved in this process as from next month and we are confident that the status quo will remain. The infection rate for HIV and AIDS in the district continues to be a nightmare which is aggravated by the threat of TB epidemic that has surfaced, especially Multi Drug Resistant (MDR).

The Waterberg District tops the list when compared to other districts in the province with regard to HIV/AIDS infections.

It is perceived that the cause of this epidemic is mainly attributed to high level of unemployment, increased mining industries and drug abuse.

The Waterberg District has successfully established and launched the District AIDS Council which will deal specifically with AIDS and TB issues.

All local municipalities were also assisted in establishing and launching their AIDS Councils. Regular awareness campaigns are being conducted in hotspot areas such as Lephallale and Thabazimbi.

Disaster Management

The Waterberg District Municipality has also prioritised **Disaster Management** as one of its core functions. Disaster Management arrangements are designed to deal with all hazards, however, most attention is given to obvious emergencies like fire and transport accidents, a wide range of hazards could be dealt with using disaster management arrangements and resources. Projects completed under this function include amongst others purchasing of:

- Thabazimbi Fire Engine
- Belabela Skid units and equipment
- Early Warning System for Floods line district wide
- Lephallale Disaster Centre Environmental Impact Assessment
- 4X4 Major Urban Rescue Pumper and equipment for the Lephallale Local Municipality
- 4X2 Double Cab fully equipped for Beal-Bela Local Municipality
- Heavy Duty Foam Canon Trailer for Modimolle Local Municipality fire station generator refurbishment in Mogalakwena
- Bela-Bela Medium Pumper Vehicle and equipment
- MDC-4X2 Mobile Command unit
- LDC-1X10000KPA/100 BAR Skid units for Lephallale
- Equip 24 hours operating room, mobile house, radio room and control room in Lephallale
- Refurbishment of Iveco Fire Truck in Lephallale
- 1x communication and alarm system in Mogalakwena

Madam Speaker,

Let me hasten to say that a large junk of our budget has been used to buy this equipment over the years in question.

We still have to do more to make sure that the fire-fighting and disaster unit in general is fully staffed, equipped and financed to deal with disasters in the district.

Madam Speaker coming to,

Infrastructure Development, the following projects were implemented and completed to better the lives of our people in the district:

- Mahwelereng street paving in Mogalakwena local municipality
- Modimolle ring road
- Procurement of diesel generators for all municipal service points,
- BelaBela street paving
- Upgrading and refurbishment of the District Abattoir
- Upgrading of electricity sub-station in Modimolle
- Upgrading of streets in Marapong township in Lephale
- Installation and upgrading of 3 phase electrification at Ga-Seleka Drop-in-centre in Lephale
- Electricity upgrade co-funding in Bela-Bela
- Electricity upgrade co-funding in Lephale
- Thabazimbi water tanker
- Construction of fencing at the District disaster Management centre on the remainder of 1.2 hectares of land donated by Modimolle local municipality
- Upgrading of streets in Regorogile township in Thabazimbi Local municipality.
- Installation of a new Lift in the Waterberg District Municipal Office

Madam Speaker,

Last year during the State of the District Address we reported that National Treasury and the Department of Water Affairs approached and appointed the Waterberg District Municipality to assist three local municipalities with water related infrastructure projects through Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant (MWIG) starting in the 2015/2016 financial year.

An amount of R 30 million was committed for this initiative. The municipalities are Modimolle, Mookgophong and Thabazimbi. The following projects in the three municipalities are at a completion phase:

- Mabatlane Drill, Test and Equipment
- Installation of skeleton network for 1300 erven at Phagameng Extension 13 in Modimolle
- Mabatlane Storage pressure Tower
- Replacement of asbestos pipes in Modimolle Town
- Installation of valves and chambers in Mookgophong
- Drill and equipping of additional boreholes and upgrade network at Roedtan in Mookgophong
- Replacement and refurbishment of 827 water meters in Mookgophong
- Replacement, drill and equip 10 boreholes in Mookgophong
- Development of groundwater for Thabazimbi Town and Regorogile township
- Water supply at Smasher Block and Raphuti/ Leeupoort in Thabazimbi Local Municipality.

Madam Speaker,

The district was also mandated to assist Modimolle Local Municipality with implementation of Municipal Infrastructure Grants (MIG) projects worth R13 million. These projects are currently at completion phase and include:

- Development of a park in Ward 7,
- Phagameng street paving and storm water,
- Street paving at Leseding and the
- Appointment of Project Management Unit PMU to assist with monitoring and provision of technical expertise.

Ladies and gentlemen,

You will recall that during the 2014/2015 financial year, Council took a decision to resuscitate the Waterberg Economic Development Agency (WEDA) which will serve as an advisor, stimulator and partner in the regional economic environment.

To date there has been tremendous progress in trying to make sure that the agency is up and running.

The Board of Directors and the Acting Chief Executive Officers have been appointed and the following activities concerning WEDA are completed:

- Establishment of WEDA's governance and management structure
- Company registration
- Engagement with Chamber of Mines, Road Agency Limpopo, Department of Mineral Resources, Transnet, SEDA and Leda is ongoing
- Compilation of the operational policies.
- 2016-2021 Strategic Document finalised
- Engagement with private sector on SMME Development and manufacturing is ongoing.

We are confident that WEDA will play a major role in driving economic growth and development and job creation in the district. The official launch of the Agency is planned for the 15th of July 2016.

Local Economic Development is one of the priorities of the municipality.

- 9500 temporary and permanent jobs have been created through LED initiatives. These initiatives include the abattoir, beautification project, Community Works Programme, Youth Environmental Services, Tourism Safety Monitoring and Tourism Buddies.
- To create employment at the abattoir, 7 permanent jobs were created in 2013 and one in 2015.
- 196 SMMEs and Cooperatives in agriculture and tourism were supported financially and by buying of feedstock during the past five years.

Good Governance and Public Participation

The municipality has been doing fairly well in terms of engaging and interacting with its communities for the past five years. The following programmes were undertaken since 2011 to date:

- 17 Public Participation Programmes rotating in all local municipalities within the district's jurisdiction,
- ❖ Four (4) Nelson Mandela Day celebrations since 2012.
 - 2012 – The Office of the Executive Mayor adopted the Children's Ward in Mokopane, refurbished two wards and donated toys to the value of ten thousand rand.
 - 2013 - The Office of the Executive Mayor took advantage of this prestigious initiative and donated 15 computers and three printers to F.H. Odendaal Hospital in Modimolle.
 - 2014 – The municipality supported the Dira O Direle Drop In Centre in Phagameng Township, Modimolle and donate cooking equipment, 32 pairs of school shoes and groceries for needy children attending at the Centre.
 - 2015 -The highlight was when we built a beautiful house for Malema's family at Ga- Mathapo village in Mogalakwena local Municipality. The house was handed over to the family in October 2015.
- ❖ 5 Batho Pele Programmes were also hosted annually to sensitise public servants on work ethics and etiquette.
- ❖ 5 Women's Day events were held each year during the month of August to commemorate the role played by women in the struggle for liberation
- ❖ 4 Farm Workers programmes (making strides to take services to farm workers and dwellers),
- ❖ 8 HIV and AIDS programmes – (Launching of the District Aids Council, awareness Campaigns, Voluntary Testing and Counselling and TB awareness campaigns)
- ❖ Launch the District International Health Organisation for Migration – (focusing on the protection, health and plight of foreign internationals within the district)
- ❖ Three 16 Days of No Violence Against Women and Children

Honourable members,

These were coupled with a number of sporting activities embarked upon to unearth talent and promoting the healthy life style. Some of the projects and programmes successfully implemented since 2011 include:

- ❖ Annual Mayoral Road Race (Marathon) which started in 2012 and has been promoting social cohesion between all categories of people in the district.
- ❖ Mayoral Golf Day held from 2011 to date in trying to reinforce the relationship and partnership with the business sector.
- ❖ Mobilised a donation in the form of Gym equipment to the amount of R1.2 million donated by the Limpopo Sports Academy in conjunction with the Lottery.
 - The equipment has been housed at Settlers High School and used by our sport federations during their camping sessions.
- ❖ **On education matters**, we have hosted the District Matric Awards since 2012 in partnership with the Department of Education. This initiative has improved the quality of results in the district and we are hopeful that this trend will continue.
- ❖ The Executive Mayor's bursary fund has assisted 24 learners from disadvantaged families with registration at institutions of higher learning.
- ❖ In partnership with UNISA, we distributed 15 000 books to Seoketseng High School library in Lephhalale Local Municipality. We do this in the belief and conviction that education is a societal issue.

Arts and Culture

The district has been able to host its cultural days celebrated at Makapans Valley World Heritage Site in Mokopane from 2011 to 2013. The celebrations were aimed at preserving the culture of various tribes of people found within the Waterberg District Municipality especially the Mandelebe tribe who preserves a rich history of the site.

The municipality also took some strides to engage about 3 000 offenders in Modimolle prison celebrating the 2014 Heritage Day with an endeavour to remind them of the cultures and re-uniting them with communities.

Implementation of the Spatial Planning and land use Management Act (SPLUMA)

Madam Speaker,

The pre-1994 settlement patterns, which resulted in uneven land allocation and service levels, segregation, extreme poverty and dependence, found accommodation in many planning laws at all levels of government. While the Development Facilitation Act (DFA) represents a significant attempt at addressing these unacceptable settlement patterns, this piece of legislation did not repeal the pre-1994 pieces of legislation on planning. The net effect is that many pre-1994 planning laws remain in operation.

This regulatory framework has a direct impact on the country in the following ways:

- ❖ Economically: it impedes investment in land development and fails to establish sufficient certainty in the land market;
- ❖ Spatially: it fails to address the segregated and unequal spatial patterns inherited from apartheid; and
- ❖ Environmentally: it does not balance the country's socio-economic needs with those of environmental conservation.

The continued operation of these multiple pieces of planning laws renders the entire planning system inefficient, costly and confusing, and therefore does not support a number of objectives of the government. South Africa's cities, towns and settlements need to be restructured to reflect the priorities and principles of the democratic government. The restructuring of the settlement structure and patterns is crucial for sustainable, efficient, equitable and effective service delivery. It is a precondition for maximising the use of scarce resources. SPLUMA seeks to bridge the racial divide in spatial terms and to transform the settlement patterns of this country in a manner that gives effect to the key constitutional provisions.

SPLUMA provides for municipalities to play their developmental role effectively through the application of directive principles, land use schemes in decision-making with regard to land use and land development, and stipulates that municipalities be the primary land use regulators.

The provisions of SPLUMA support the environmental legislation and other laws applicable to the municipal sphere. 6 local municipalities' (Bela-Bela, Lephhalale, Mogalakwena, Lephhalale, Modimolle and Thabazimbi) supports district municipal planning tribunal and will participate in the tribunal.

The District Municipal Planning Tribunal has been appointed in line with Section 36 of the SPLUMA. Members of the Tribunal have been gazetted on the government gazette No 2689 dated 18 March 2016 and the commencement of the tribunal was on the date of publication of the gazette. All members attended an elementary training on the 16th May 2016. Cosmetic logistical arrangements regarding the functionality of the Tribunal are in the process of being finalised.

Madam Speaker,

Let me also indicate that the stability and functionality of Council since 2011 to date was splendid. The relationship between councillors both from the ruling party and opposition parties was superb and harmonious. The Traditional Leadership institution also played a critical role in terms of assisting the district to achieve its developmental objectives.

Credit goes to the Chairperson of the Local House Kgoshigadi Taueatsoalo who don't miss even a single activity of the district. She is always at reach and available through thick and thin. We however, also take this opportunity to pay tribute to Kgoshigadi Shongoane who was part of this council and past on last year (May her soul rest in perfect peace).

Our programmes on support to Traditional leadership displayed positives. We can proudly confirm that our relationship with Traditional Leaders in this district is amongst the most appreciated and supportive in the province. We successfully hosted two events on the opening of the Provincial House of Traditional Leaders at Bakone Traditional Council and Lephalale Municipality in 2013 and 2016 respectively.

The district hosted capacity building workshops in an endeavour to empower traditional leaders in as far as operations of local government is concerned.

The Office of the Executive Mayor allocated tools of trade in the form of laptops to all traditional leaders within the district to enable them ease communication with their stakeholders, municipalities being primary institutions.

The leadership core represented in this chamber, both elected and appointed, take responsibility in making sure that we maintain the respect and sound interaction with our traditional leaders. As part of providing support to institutions of traditional leaders, the Office of the Executive Mayor contributed 50 chairs, a Computer, printer and refurbished Offices of the Traditional Council of Batlokwa in Mattenau – Ga Kgoshi Machaka.

Chairperson of the Local House – we want to express our heartfelt gratitude for your endless and tireless efforts in making local government work for our people. *“Mpsa pedi ga di shitwe ke sebata”* le gona bagologolo ba re *“Mphiri o tee ga o lle”*

2016/2017 Budget

Madam Speaker,

In terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003, *‘The Municipal council must at least 30-days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the Annual Budget’*

It is from this legislated mandate that we are converged here today, exactly 31 days before the end of the financial year, to present to council and the community of Waterberg our 2016/2017 Integrated Development Plan and Budget.

This budget was prepared in terms of National Treasury, MFMA, Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. The growth parameters were calculated based on the average CPIX and guidance of Circular 79 as 6,6% in 2016/2017, 6,2% in 2017/2018 and 5,9% in 2018/2019 financial years.

Madam Speaker,

Your good selves will agree with me that Waterberg District Municipality does not provide bulk services and therefore only dependent on grants in terms of the Division of Revenue Act (DORA). The 2016/2017 IDP Budget Process Plan was adopted by Council on the 31st August 2015.

The Process plan was followed to the latter and consultation with stakeholders and communities were conducted. It is worth mentioning that our IDP document was rated credible by the MEC for COGHSTA from 2011 to date.

Madam Speaker,

The total budgeted revenue for the financial year 2016/2017 amounts to **R 130 320 900**. This is a decrease of 15% as compared to the 2015/2016 Original Budget, primarily due to not receiving Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant (MWIG) and Municipal Health allocations for the 2016/2017 financial period.

The 2015/2016 mid-year performance assessment was conducted in February 2016 which determined the 2015/2016 Adjustment Budget and formed the baseline of drafting the 2016/2017 Operating Expenditure Budget (both zero-based and incremental budgeting were used). Income amount was based on the 2016/2017 DORA issued in March 2016.

Council operates an Abattoir, which is a trading service. The trading service is supposed to break even, but is currently running at a loss. The Abattoir has a budgeted operating loss of **R 6.353 300** for 2016/2017 financial year as compared to (**R 5. 636 400** for 2015/2016).

In order to keep the current customer base and also to attract new customers, no tariff increase is proposed at the abattoir. An amount of **R1.847 900** is provided for income from the abattoir and disclosed as service charges. Disaster Management and Fire Fighting still tops the priority list with an overall budget of **R 33 931 140.00** allocated to this function which is year-on-year increase of 3.4%. The total fire- fighting and disaster management function thus constitute 25% of the total operating budget excluding the IDP capital expenditure portion.

The fire fighting service is rendered by local municipalities on behalf of the WDM and claims are submitted on a regular basis. Provision of **R 15 961 200** is allocated to all local municipalities and this represent 11.2% of the operating budget.

The reason for lower year-on-year increase is due to a detailed inspection of local municipal payslips resulting in a more accurate projection of salaries per local municipality

The provision of fire-fighting per municipality is allocated as follows:

Bela Bela Municipality	---	R 1 285 400
Lephalale Municipality	---	R 2 894 100
Mogalakwena Municipality	---	R 6 463 500
Modimolle Municipality	---	R 2 473 300
Mookgophong Municipality	---	R 1 399 000
Thabazimbi Municipality	---	R 1 445 900

Ladies and gentlemen,

Municipal Health is one of our core services as the district municipality. We allocated **R 20 267 200** which is a year-on- year increase of 8%. This includes personnel costs for 30 officials.

National government has stopped funding for 2016/2017 financial period as the subsidy was only for the first three years of providing this service to the district municipality.

Municipal Health and Firefighting services are costing the municipality a total amount of **R 55 849 840** for both functions, thus wholly unfunded mandate expenditure.

The total operating expenditure budget including the IDP portion amounts to **R 153 800 900**. excluding the IDP project expenditure, this is a decrease of 7.8% as compared to the previous year`s budget.

The MFMA Circular 79 only allows for a maximum of 6% year-on-year increase and the municipality is thus within the prescribed parameters.

Council`s personnel expenditure was based on the Government Gazette Determination of Earnings Threshold of January 2014 plus an annual increase of 7.6% in 2016/2017. The budget is now compiled on a Grade 4.

For personnel expenditure, provision is made for general increase of 7.6% for all employees. The SALGA Wage Curve Agreement has lapsed, however National Treasury recommends a budget increase on personnel expenditure of CPIX of 6.6% plus 1%.

Performance bonuses for Section 57 Managers were budgeted for all managers who were anticipated to be employed by council for at least one year as at 30th June 2017, thus now including all 7 Managers, which has resulted in the 92.4% year-on year increase in performance bonus budget.

Expenditure per Vote

A department constitute a vote as per the MFMA definition. The following provisions were made per department:

Budget & Treasury	R 18 816 700
Office of Municipal Manager	R 9 583 830
Corporate Services	R 19 740 900
Planning & Economic Development	R 8 731 250
Infrastructure Development	R 8 346 400
Executive Support Office	R 22 323 432
Social Development & Community Services	R 3 428 875
Disaster Management& Fire Fighting	R 34 466 140
Municipal Environmental Health	R 20 267 200
Abattoir	R 8 201 200
TOTAL	R153 800 927

Madam Speaker,

We strongly believe that this is a fair distribution of limited resources of the municipality and aligned to the key thrusts of local government.

In terms of Section 539 (c) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, ***“the Mayor of the municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality’s Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is approved 28 days after the approval of the budget”***

Our Management Team will ensure that same has been developed and will be presented to Executive Mayor for sign off to ensure effective implementation of the budget and projects that we are approving today.

We once again believe that our ability to strengthen the cohesion and partnerships that we have already built is fundamental to the sustainability of the achievements made thus far in our district.

Ladies and gentlemen, we owe maximum words of thanks to the following stakeholders who are tirelessly contributing to the success of the Waterberg District Municipality:

- ✓ Local municipalities who are always very frank and cooperative during the joint community consultation sessions and integration of plans.
- ✓ The Waterberg Community who responded positively to our public participation processes and contributed towards the drafting of these budget and IDP.
- ✓ Mayoral Committee Members and councillors from both the ruling and opposition parties who were always there to respond to the questions raised by our electorates.
- ✓ Management and Staff under the leadership of our Municipal Manager Mr. Sam Mabotja, for having worked hard to ensure that the aspirations and wishes of our community get the necessary attention.
- ✓ The support and role played by our Limpopo Provincial Government, National Government, SALGA, Business partners, Mining Houses, Media Houses, Traditional leaders, Traditional Healers, Youth and all stakeholders in local government is also acknowledged and appreciated.

One of our late political icons, ***Tata Nelson Mandela once said “We can change the world and make it a better place. It is in your hands to make a difference”***

Madam Speaker,

It is with great pleasure for me to present to you the Waterberg District Municipality `s 2016/2017 Integrated Development Plan and Budget for consideration and approval by council.

I THANK YOU, BAIE DANKIE, KE A LEBOGA!!!!

EXTRACT OF THE COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS DATED 31ST MAY 2016

WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



A342/2016 2016/17 BUDGET

Item 10.1/31/05/2016

RESOLVED:

THAT:

1. The report by the Executive Mayor regarding the 2016/2017 Annual Budget of the Waterberg District Municipality as contained in the agenda, be approved .
2. Council approve the Annual Operating Budget for the financial year 2016/2017 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2017/2018 and 2018/19.
3. Council approve the multi-year operating and capital projects appropriations for the financial year 2016/2017 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2017/2018 and 2018/2019.
4. Council approve the Tariffs reflected in Annexure 1 for the Abattoir for the Budget year 2016/2017.
5. Council approve the Tariffs reflected in Annexure 2 for Fire Fighting for the Budget year 2016/2017.
6. The operating budget allocation per local municipality within Waterberg District Municipality for Fire Fighting Services be approved for the Budget year 2016/2017:

Bela Bela Municipality	R	1 285 400
Lephalale Municipality	R	2 894 100
Modimolle Municipality	R	2 473 300
Mogalakwena Municipality	R	6 463 500
Mookgophong Municipality	R	1 399 000
Thabazimbi Municipality	R	1 445 900

7. Council take note and adopt the Department of National Treasury's cost containment measures as per MFMA Circular No. 82.
8. Council approve the following policies reflected in **Annexure 14, 16, 18 and 20**.

- Catering Policy
- Investment Policy
- Supply Chain Management Policy
- S & T Policy

9. Council note that a salary increase for councillors of 7.6% has been budgeted for in the 2016/2017 budget year.
10. Council note that a salary increase for officials and managers of 7.6% has been budgeted for in the 2016/2017 budget year.
11. The tabled 2016/2017 Budget and IDP be submitted to the National and Provincial Treasury within 10 working days from approval.

**A343/2016 IDP REVIEW FOR 2016/17 AND 2016/17 SERVICE
DELIVERY BUDGET AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN(SDBIP)**

Item 10.2/31/05/2016

RESOLVED:

THAT:

1. The report of the Executive Mayor regarding the final 2016/17 IDP Review as provided be noted.
2. The Final IDP Review document for the financial year 2016/17 be approved.
3. The 2016/17 SDBIP final document be given to the Executive Mayor for approval within 28 day after the approval of Budget.
4. Copies of the approved IDP and SDBIP document be forwarded to National Treasury , Provincial Treasury and CoGHSTA, Local Municipalities, be placed on WDM website and copies be made available for general public and stakeholders.



.....
M.S. MABOTJA
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

..... 14 / 06 / 2016

DATE

ITEM :

REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

ANNUAL BUDGET 2016/2017

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The purpose of the report is to submit the multi-year draft 2016/17 budget of the Waterberg District Municipality to Council for approval.

STATUTORY/LEGAL REQUIREMENT

Section 24(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003:

“The municipal council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the annual budget.”

Section 24(2)(c) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003:

“An annual budget must be approved together with the adoption of resolutions ... approving any changes to the municipality’s integrated development plan”

Section 17 of the MFMA states that an annual budget must be in a schedule in the “prescribed format”.

Paragraph 9 of the Municipal Budget & Reporting regulations (MBRR) indicates that:

“The annual budget and supporting documentation must be in the format specified in Schedule A and include all the required tables, charts and explanatory information.”

Paragraph 14 of the MBRR indicates that:

“An annual budget and supporting documentation tabled in a municipal council must be in the format in which it will eventually be approved by Council and be credible and realistic such that it is capable of being approved and implemented as tabled.”

Section 22 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003:

“(a) in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act—

(i) make public the annual budget and the documents referred to in section 17(3); and

(ii) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget; and

(b) submit the annual budget—

(i) in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury; and

(ii) in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget”

Section 87(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003:

“The board of directors of a municipal entity must for each financial year submit a proposed budget to its parent municipality not later than 150 days before the start of the entity’s financial year.”

Section 87(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003:

“The mayor of the parent municipality must table the proposed budget of the municipal entity in the council when the annual budget of the municipality for the relevant year is tabled.”

MFMA Circulars 78 & 79 has been attached.

STATUTORY/LEGAL REQUIREMENT (continued)

National Treasury Circular 66 dated 11 December 2012 requires that the Auditor General must from 2012/2013 express an opinion in relation to non-cash items as it relates to unauthorised expenditure resulting from overspending.

Section 160(2) of the Constitution provides that a council may not delegate the approval of budgets or the imposition of rates, taxes, levies and duties. In other words, *only the council may make decisions related to the raising of municipal revenues and approving (or authorising) the spending of those revenues through the budget or an adjustments budget.*

MFMA section 22. Immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, the accounting officer of the municipality must

(b) submit the annual budget—

(i) in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury;

BACKGROUND, EXPOSITION, FACTS AND PROPOSALS

According to the original Budget Process Plan the annual 2016/17 budget has to be tabled to Council 90 days before the start of the new budget year, and it is tabled to Council on 31 March 2016.

After the approval by Council of the tabled 2016/17 budget, the budget will be made public and submitted to National and Provincial Treasury. The municipality must embark on public participation for the Budget & IDP between March and April 2016 in terms of the 2016/17 IDP/Budget Process Plan approved by Council in August 2015.

The budget related policies are being reviewed and where any adjustments are required, the revised policies will be attached to the final item for approval.

The budget is divided into a capital and operating budget. The IDP projects are divided into projects of a capital and operating nature.

The 2016/17 municipal tariffs for the Abattoir and Fire Fighting have been reviewed and are attached to this budget item, no changes are proposed for Fire Fighting tariffs and Abattoir tariffs from the approved 2015/16 tariffs.

All current investments have been committed in terms of the 2015/16 IDP & Budget and the 2016/17 IDP & Budget to such an extent that we are experiencing an operating shortfall in the medium term due to lack of accumulated surplus to fund the current operating losses, therefore the significantly reduced IDP budget

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council recently entered into a three-year Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The agreement reached is as follows:

- 2016/17 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent
- 2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

Municipalities are advised to use this Salary and Wage Agreement when preparing their 2016/17 MTREF budgets. The National Treasury's recommended CPI rate for 2016/17 is 6.6%, therefore salary increase is calculated at 7.6% for the next financial period.

BACKGROUND, EXPOSITION, FACTS AND PROPOSALS *(continued)*

The shortfall in the 2016/17 operating budget of R 23 480 027 is unfunded, as such spending should be kept at a minimum level in order to reduce this projected deficit. The current IDP operating projects has a huge impact on this loss, since some projects which are not fully funded by grants have been included in this tabled budget. The full amount of the shortfall relates to an actual operating shortfall in the 2016/17 year whereby the revenue received during the 2016/17 year will not be enough to fund our budgeted 2016/17 operating expenditure. This is a major cause for concern as the indication is that we will continuously be short on the budget in future as our revenue is fixed per grants and majority of our operating expenditure is salary related which often increases by more than the CPI or relevant equitable share percentage increase.

The accumulated deficit from previous years would, as per the state of affairs currently, worsen the position. This now has a detrimental effect on the IDP as surpluses which were previously allocated to the IDP will now have to be used to fund operating shortfalls, thereby decreasing the IDP amount for projects significantly. Attached as Sheet SA10 is the funding measurement test which indicates that currently all years of the budget is still funded.

The only changes still to be affected on the budget tabled on 31 March 2016 are as follows:

- The revised policies has to be attached, if applicable;
- Identification and inclusion of detailed projects funded from own revenue & EPWP IG;
- Submission of Procurement Plan based on projects to be identified;
- Addressing shortfalls identified in the National Treasury review checklist of the March 2016 Tabled Budget, if applicable.

STAFF IMPLICATIONS

No new positions have been budgeted for, as such the current status quo remains.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

See attached Schedules.

Budget/IDP Road Shows will be held in March to May 2016 by the Offices of the Municipal Manager and Executive Mayor. The costs are defrayed from the IDP votes CO11 and CO12.

OTHER PARTIES CONSULTED

WDM Municipal Manager	Bela Bela Local Municipality
WDM Section 57 managers	Modimolle Local Municipality
WDM Divisional managers	Thabazimbi Local Municipality
WDM IDP Forums	Mookgophong Local Municipality

BACKGROUND, EXPOSITION, FACTS AND PROPOSALS *(continued)*

Limpopo Provincial Treasury	Lephalale Local Municipality
National Treasury	Mogalakwena Local Municipality
Community	

(2016/17 budget proposals for Contracted Services Firefighting was received from all Waterberg Local Municipalities)

ANNEXURES

Budget:

Table A1	-	Budget Summary
Table A2	-	Budgeted Financial Performance (by standard classification - GFS)
Table A3	-	Budgeted Financial Performance (by municipal vote)
Table A4	-	Budget Financial Performance (by revenue source & expenditure type)
Table A5	-	Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding
Table A6	-	Budgeted Financial Position
Table A7	-	Budgeted Cash Flows
Table A8	-	Cash backed reserves / accumulated surplus reconciliation
Table A9	-	Asset Management
Table A10	-	Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Supporting documents:

Table SA1	-	Supporting detail to “Budgeted Financial Performance”
Table SA2	-	Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure per type)
Table SA3	-	Supporting detail to “Budgeted Financial Position”
Table SA4	-	Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)
Table SA5	-	Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)
Table SA6	-	Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives (capital expenditure) (No Capex)
Table SA7	-	Measurable performance objectives
Table SA8	-	Performance indicators and benchmarks
Table SA9	-	Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions
Table SA10	-	Funding measurement
Table SA11	-	Property rates summary (N/A)
Table SA12a	-	Property rates by category (current year) (N/A)
Table SA12b	-	Property rates by category (budget year) (N/A)
Table SA13a	-	Service Tariffs by category (N/A)
Table SA13b	-	Service Tariffs by category (explanatory) (N/A)
Table SA14	-	Household bills (N/A)
Table SA15	-	Investment particulars by type
Table SA16	-	Investment particulars by maturity
Table SA17	-	Borrowing (there is none)
Table SA18	-	Transfers and grant receipts
Table SA19	-	Expenditure on transfers and grant programme
Table SA20	-	Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds
Table SA21	-	Transfers and grant made by the municipality
Table SA22	-	Summary councillor and staff benefits
Table SA23	-	Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/cllrs/senior managers)
Table SA24	-	Summary of personnel numbers
Table SA25	-	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (source & type)
Table SA26	-	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)
Table SA27	-	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)
Table SA28	-	Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote) (there is none)
Table SA29	-	Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification) (there is none)
Table SA30	-	Budgeted monthly cash flow
Table SA31	-	Not required – municipality does not have active entities (N/A)
Table SA32	-	List of external mechanisms (there is none)
Table SA33	-	Contracts having future budgetary implications
Table SA34a	-	Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class
Table SA34b	-	Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class (there is none)

ANNEXURES (continued)

Supporting documents (continued):

Table SA34c	Repairs and maintenance by asset class
Table SA34d	Depreciation by asset class
Table SA35 -	Future financial implications of the capital budget (there is none)
Table SA36 -	Detailed capital budget (there is none)
Table SA37 -	Projects delayed from previous financial analysis (to be determined in July 2016)
Annexure 1 -	Abattoir Tariffs
Annexure 2 -	Fire Fighting Tariffs
Annexure 3 -	IDP project summary
Annexure 4 -	Salary Summary
Annexure 5 -	Organogram 2016/17 implementation status
Annexure 6 -	Circulars 78, 79 & 82 of March & April 2016
Annexure 7 -	Cash available for 2016/17 IDP projects
Annexure 8 -	Quality Certificate for 2016/17 Budget
Annexure 9 -	A-schedule explanations
Annexure 10 -	Reconciliation of A1 grants to DORA
Annexure 11 -	Graphs (to be submitted in final budget)
Annexure 12 -	Service Standards
Annexure 13 -	Asset Management Policy (to be submitted in final budget)
Annexure 14 -	Catering Policy (to be submitted in final budget)
Annexure 15 -	Debt Collection and Credit Control Policy (to be submitted in final budget)
Annexure 16 -	Investment Policy (to be submitted in final budget)
Annexure 17 -	Petty Cash Policy (to be submitted in final budget)
Annexure 18 -	Supply Chain Management Policy (to be submitted in final budget)
Annexure 19 -	Virement Policy (to be submitted in final budget)
Annexure 20 -	Breakdown of Councillors' 16/17 salaries as per the Upper Limit Gazette + 7.6%
Annexure 21 -	Procurement Plan for 2016/17 IDP projects (to be submitted in final budget)
Annexure 22 -	LEDET Biosphere Grant for 2016/17
Annexure 23 -	mSCOA Status Update – 31 May 2016

AUTHORITY

- Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003
- Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000
- Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, Notice 393 of 2009, Government Gazette no 32141 dated 17 April 2009
- The Division Of Revenue Bill 2016/17
- MFMA Budget Circulars, most recently is 78, 79 & 82 for the 2016/17 Budget Year

RECOMMENDATIONS

That:

1. The report by the Executive Mayor regarding the 2016/2017 Annual Budget of the Waterberg District Municipality contained in the agenda, be approved.

RECOMMENDATIONS (continued)

2. Council approve the Annual Operating Budget for the financial year 2016/2017 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2017/2018 and 2018/2019.
3. Council approve the multi-year operating and capital projects appropriations for the financial year 2016/2017 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2017/2018 and 2018/2019.
4. Council approve the Tariffs reflected in Annexure 1 for Abattoir for the Budget year 2016/2017.
5. Council approve the Tariffs reflected in Annexure 2 for Fire Fighting for the Budget year 2016/2017.
6. The operating budget allocation per local municipality within the Waterberg District Municipality for Fire-Fighting Services be approved for the budget year 2016/2017.

Bela Bela Municipality	R	1 285 400
Lephalale Municipality	R	2 894 100
Modimolle Municipality	R	2 473 300
Mogalakwena Municipality	R	6 463 500
Mookgophong Municipality	R	1 399 000
Thabazimbi Municipality	R	1 445 900

7. Council note and adopt Department of National Treasury's cost containment measures as per MFMA Circular No. 82
8. Council approve the following policies reflected in **Annexure 14, 16, 18 and 20**
 - Catering Policy
 - Investment Policy
 - Supply Chain Management Policy
 - S & T Policy
9. Note that a salary increase for councillors of 7.6% has been budgeted in the 2016/2017 budget year.
10. Note that a salary increase for officials and managers of 7.6% has been budgeted in the 2016/2017 budget year.
11. The tabled 2016/2017 Budget and IDP be submitted to National and Provincial Treasury within 10 working days from approval.

2016/2017 BUDGET – EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Annual Budget was prepared in terms of National Treasury MFMA Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. The growth parameters were calculated based on the average CPIX and guidance of Circular 79 6.6% in 2016/2017, 6.2% in 2017/2018 and 5.9% in 2018/2019.

The multi year draft budget is presented to Council for approval.

REVENUE

Council's main source of income is Government Grants.

GRANT ALLOCATIONS – DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT (DORA)

In terms of the 2016/17 Division of Revenue Act, the following allocations are made to Council:

	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Equitable Share	113 277 000	117 310 000	121 822 000
Mun. Systems Improvement Grant	1 040 000	960 000	1 033 000
Finance Management Grant	1 250 000	1 250 000	1 000 000
EPWP Incentive Grant	1 102 000	-	-
RRAMS Grant	1 897 000	1 992 000	2 133 000

INTEREST RECEIVED

Interest received is income from external investments and interest on the current account. Provision of R 8 677 000 was made in this regard.

ABATTOIR

Council operates an Abattoir, which is a trading service. The trading service is supposed to break even, but is currently running at a loss. The Abattoir has a budgeted operating loss of R 6 353 300 for 2016/17 (R 5 636 400 for 2015/16).

In order to keep the current customer base and also to attract new customers, no tariff increase is proposed at the abattoir. The current tariffs are attached per Annexure 1.

An amount of R 1 847 900 is provided for income from the abattoir disclosed as service charges on the A1 schedule.

Other income refers to R1 000 000 for project management and administration towards successful implementation of MWIG, R 200 000 LEDET Biosphere Grant in support of the implementation of the Waterberg Biosphere Reserve business plan according to the signed Memorandum of Agreement between LEDET and WDM, and sundry income and recovery of tender document costs to a total budgeted amount of R 30 000.

No changes to Fire Fighting tariffs is proposed for 2016/17 (See attached Annexure 2). All six local municipalities must be encouraged to implement these particular Tariffs for the purposes of cost recovery. No fire fighting income has been budgeted due to the trend of the past years where very

REVENUE (continued)

OTHER INCOME

little to no fire fighting income was transferred to WDM, thus leading to the conclusion that any income budget for this purpose will be unrealistic.

The total budgeted revenue amounts to R 130 320 900 (2015/16 - R 153 668 550). This is a decrease of 15% as compared to the 15/16 original budget, primarily due to not receiving MWIG and Municipal Health allocations for the 2016/17 financial period.

Attached per Tables A2, A3 and A4 are details on the revenue by GFS, vote and source.

EXPENDITURE

EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS

Personnel expenditure increases by 11.96% in 2016/17 to R 79 924 200 for officials (2015/16 adjusted – R 71 384 940), excluding contributions to long service awards and post-retirement medical aid actuarial valuations.

Provision is made for a general increase of 7.60% for all employees. The SALGA Wage Curve Agreement has lapsed, however National Treasury recommends a budgeted increase on personnel expenditure of CPIX of 6.6% plus 1%.

The Health salaries amount to R 16 853 700 (2015/16 - R 15 658 300) which makes up 21.09% (21.94% in 2015/16) of the total salaries – 7.63% increase year on year.

The Disaster salaries amount to R 7 122 820 (2015/16 - R 6 607 440) which contributes 8.91% (9.26% in 2015/16) of the total salaries – 7.80% year on year increase. This excludes the salaries budgeted in local municipalities for fire fighting staff appointed by the local municipalities. The increase is due to protective clothing expenditure for all local municipalities being budgeted for under the WDM vote.

The Abattoir salaries amounts to R 5 095 300 (2015/16 - R 4 729 900) which makes up 6.38% (6.63% in 2015/16) of the total salaries – 7.73% year on year increase.

The highest year on year increase however is 21.21 % in Budget & Treasury Office due to the prior year's CFO earnings being budgeted for 9 months instead of the full financial period.

Travel allowances were budgeted for all Divisional Managers as well as other extensive travellers in terms of the WDM approved Travel Allowance Policy. There are 73 travel allowances budgeted for in comparison to a total staff complement of 139 permanent employees (53%). A new travel allowances for a Transport Management Officer has been added for the 2016/17 year.

Wages increased by 26% to R 186 000 (2015/16 - R 147 250). This is due to the fact that increased days were requested for contract workers at the abattoir due to increased throughput.

Performance bonuses for S57 managers were budgeted for all managers who were anticipated to be employed at the WDM for at least one year at 30 June 2017, thus now including all 7 managers, which has resulted in the 92.4% year on year increase in performance bonus budget.

Budget is still provided for Provision for Leave and Provision for Officials' Bonuses due to the GRAP disclosure requirements for annual leave and officials' bonuses.

The total employee related costs amounts to R 79 924 195 (R 71 384 940 when including long term provisions for 2015/2016) which is an 11.96% increase on 2015/16 personnel budget. The total amount contributes 51.97% (2015/16 – 60.55%; 14/15 – 51.6%; 13/14 – 47.53%; 12/13 - 41.49%; 11/12 – 42.60%) of the total operating expenditure (including operating expenditure projects on the IDP, excluding roll overs).

REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS

Councillors' salaries and allowances were based on the Government Gazette Determination of Earnings Threshold of January 2014 plus an annual increase of 7.6% in 2016/17. The budget is now compiled on a Grade 4. Provision is made for six full time councillors. The total salaries and allowances for councillors amounts to R 7 358 900 (2015/16 – R 6 807 500) and makes up 4.78% (15/16 – 5.2%;

EXPENDITURE (continued)

REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS

2014/15 – 5.1% ; 2013/14 – 4.5% ; 2012/13 – 4.3%) of the total operating expenditure, however this expenditure is subsidised by an equitable share allocation specifically for this purpose of R 5 598 000 for the 2016/17 financial period.

GENERAL EXPENSES

General expenditure has been increase by an inflation rate of 6.6% with the exception of operating project expenditure which includes IDP roll over operating expenditure from 2015/16. However, to support austerity measures, no budget increases has been granted for catering and some expenditure votes have not been increased.

The major general expenses are audit fees, subsistence & travel, depreciation, municipal services, annual insurance and security for WDM premises, Abattoir, Modimolle, Mogalakwena and Lephalale disaster centres. General expenditure also includes allocations to all the Waterberg Local Municipalities' Disaster Centres for the operation thereof.

REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE

An amount of R 1 749 600 (2015/16 – R 1 641 300) is budgeted and constitutes 1% (2015/16 - 1%) of the total operating budget. The provision is low due to the fact that we do not have infrastructure assets. This provision is mainly for buildings, vehicles and equipment.

CONTRACTED SERVICES

Contracted services refer to the fire fighting service which is rendered on behalf of Council by the Local Municipalities. Claims are submitted by the local municipalities on a regular basis. Provision of R 15 961 200 (2015/16 – R 14 466 400) is made for all 6 local municipalities in total and this represents 11.2% (2015/16 – 11.2%) of the operating budget. The reason for the lower year-on-year increase is due to a detailed inspection of local municipal payslips resulting in a more accurate projection of salaries per local municipality. The provision for firefighting per municipality is as follows:

Bela Bela Municipality	R	1 285 400
Lephalale Municipality	R	2 894 100
Modimolle Municipality	R	2 473 300
Mogalakwena Municipality	R	6 463 500
Mookgophong Municipality	R	1 399 000
Thabazimbi Municipality	R	1 445 900

The budget for the whole Disaster Department (including contract services for fire fighting) is R 35 582 640 (2015/16 - R 34 415 067) which is a year-on-year increase of 3.4%. The total fire fighting/disaster function thus constitutes 25% (2015/16 - 27%) of the total operating budget. This is excluding the IDP capital expenditure portion, if any.

EXPENDITURE *(continued)*

MUNICIPAL HEALTH

Budget of R 20 267 200 (2015/16 - R 18 845 500) is made for Municipal Health, which is a year-on-year increase of 8%. This includes personnel costs for 30 officials, which consist of a divisional manager, 6 environmental health heads and 23 environmental health practitioners.

National government has stopped funding the service for the 2016/17 financial period as the subsidy was only for the first three years of providing this service by the District Municipality. As per the 2016/17 DORA, the equitable share portion amounts to R 0, compared to R 10 603 000 for the prior year. Municipal Health and Firefighting services, are costing the municipality at a total amount of R55 849 840 for both functions, thus wholly unfunded mandate expenditure.

The total operating expenditure amounts to:

Including the IDP operating expenditure portion: R 153 800 900 (2015/16 - R 166 790 472)

Including the IDP operating expenditure portion : R 142 956 900 (2015/16 - R 129 133 100)

Excluding IDP project expenditure, this is a decrease of 7.8% (15/16 – 5.5% ; 2014/15 – 7.1% ; 2013/14 - 10.78% ; 2012/13 – 10.72%) as compared to the previous financial year’s budgets. The MFMA Circular 79 allows for a maximum of 6% year on year increase and the municipality is thus within the prescribed parameters.

Attached per Tables A2, A3 and A4 are details on the operating expenditure by GFS, vote and source.

EXPENDITURE (continued)

EXPENDITURE PER VOTE

A department constitutes a vote as per the MFMA definition. The following provisions were made per department:

	Operating	Capital	Total
Budget & Treasury	R 18 816 700	R -	R 18 816 700 (5)
Municipal Manager	R 9 583 830	R -	R 9 583 830 (7)
Corporate Services	R 19 740 900	R -	R 19 740 900 (4)
Planning & Econ Development	R 8 731 250	R -	R 8 731 250 (6)
Infrastructure Development	R 8 346 400	R -	R 8 346 400 (8)
Office of Executive Support	R 22 323 432	R -	R 22 323 432 (2)
Social Dev & Community Serv	R 3 428 875	R -	R 3 428 875 (10)
Disaster (Fire Fighting)	R 34 466 140	R -	R 34 466 140 (1)
Municipal Environmental Health	R 20 267 200	R -	R 20 267 200 (3)
Abattoir	R 8 201 200	R -	R 8 201 200 (9)
Total	R 153 800 927	R -	R 153 800 927

In 2015/16 the top 3 expenditure budget departments were Disaster (#1), Executive Support (#2) and Environmental Health (#3). This has shifted slightly in 2016/17 to Infrastructure (#1), Disaster (#2) and Executive Support (#3).

IDP

Projects are being identified in terms of Council's priorities and will be subjected to community participation processes.

The total budget allocation for projects is as follows:

2016/17	R 10 844 000
2017/18	R 4 162 300
2018/19	R 3 372 400

The IDP MTEF totals **R 18 378 700** of which the funding sources can be summarized as follows:

WDM Accumulated Surplus	R 0
RRAMS Grant	R 1 897 000
EPWP Incentive Grant	R 1 102 000
FMG & MSIG	R 2 290 000
Investment Income	R 8 677 000

The projects on the IDP are divided into operating and capital projects for the 2016/17 budget year, and are as follows:

EXPENDITURE *(continued)*

IDP *(continued)*

IDP Capital	R 1 250 000
IDP Operating	R 9 594 000

The R 1 550 000 currently included in CO011 District Public Participation EM is what is available for project prioritisation.

Attached per **Schedule A5** are the details of the IDP by **GFS, vote and source**.

Attached per **Annexure 3** is a detailed breakdown of projects included in the IDP. The Budget is compiled on the projects and budget amounts recommended by the IDP Steering Committee.

DC36 Waterberg - Contact Information

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Municipality	DC36 Waterberg
Grade	
Province	LIM LIMPOPO
Web Address	
e-mail Address	

1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.

B. CONTACT INFORMATION

Postal address:	
P.O. Box	Private Bag X1018
City / Town	Modimolle
Postal Code	0510
Street address	
Building	Waterberg District Municipality
Street No. & Name	Harry Gwala Street
City / Town	Modimolle
Postal Code	0510
General Contacts	
Telephone number	014 718 3300
Fax number	886294621

C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP

Speaker:		Secretary/PA to the Speaker:	
Name	Cllr Sarah Lamola	Name	Martha Legodi
Telephone number	014 718 3303	Telephone number	014 718 3312
Cell number	788139808	Cell number	782 076 373
Fax number	014 717 3688	Fax number	014 717 3688
E-mail address	slamola@waterberg.gov.za	E-mail address	mlegodi@waterberg.gov.za

Mayor/Executive Mayor:		Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:	
Name	Cllr Roshe Mogolane	Name	Polar Lekalakala
Telephone number	014 718 3306	Telephone number	014 718 3305
Cell number	082 308 9542	Cell number	724326799
Fax number	014 717 3688	Fax number	014 717 3688
E-mail address	rmogolane@waterberg.gov.za	E-mail address	plekalakala@waterberg.gov.za

Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:		Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	

D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

Municipal Manager:		Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:	
Name	Samuel Maboja	Name	Elizabeth Kelly
Telephone number	0147183321	Telephone number	014 718 3320
Cell number	071 472 3219	Cell number	073 646 3764
Fax number	014 717 2831	Fax number	014 717 2831
E-mail address	smaboja@waterberg.gov.za	E-mail address	ekelly@waterberg.gov.za

Chief Financial Officer:		Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer:	
Name	Gladwin Thouballa	Name	Fionavus de Vaal
Telephone number	014 718 3319	Telephone number	014 718 3318
Cell number	832128537	Cell number	0726325622
Fax number	086 629 4621	Fax number	086 635 0431
E-mail address	gthouballa@waterberg.gov.za	E-mail address	fdavaal@waterberg.gov.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information	
Name	Monica Mabusele
Telephone number	014 718 3332
Cell number	082 785 8772
Fax number	014 717 2838
E-mail address	mmabusele@waterberg.gov.za

DC36 Waterberg - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	719	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
Investment revenue	6,177	6,117	7,183	5,230	5,230	5,230	5,230	8,677	9,215	9,759
Transfers recognised - operational	93,442	101,326	104,085	146,381	175,553	175,553	175,553	118,566	122,188	124,955
Other own revenue	1,324	2,067	610	24	24	24	24	1,230	32	34
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	101,662	111,180	113,868	153,669	182,541	182,541	182,541	130,321	134,459	137,950
Employee costs	50,871	58,611	64,902	74,336	75,197	75,197	75,197	83,988	89,994	96,161
Remuneration of councillors	5,473	5,992	6,347	6,808	6,808	6,808	6,808	7,359	7,857	8,399
Depreciation & asset impairment	7,623	6,005	7,021	7,423	7,543	7,543	7,543	8,691	9,230	9,775
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	24,209	23,327	8,927	38,449	96,829	96,829	96,829	10,844	4,162	3,372
Other expenditure	30,188	32,277	34,123	39,992	39,585	39,585	39,585	42,919	45,727	48,417
Total Expenditure	118,363	126,212	121,321	167,008	225,962	225,962	225,962	153,801	156,970	166,125
Surplus/(Deficit)	(16,701)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(16,690)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(16,690)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funds	8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial position										
Total current assets	109,834	96,175	116,172	68,238	68,238	68,238	68,238	99,852	95,665	93,665
Total non current assets	61,538	66,764	63,416	56,707	56,707	56,707	56,707	49,164	44,502	44,502
Total current liabilities	10,445	10,351	29,879	11,275	11,275	11,275	11,275	12,857	14,291	14,291
Total non current liabilities	14,926	18,954	23,527	22,587	22,587	22,587	22,587	21,245	25,404	25,404
Community wealth/Equity	146,002	133,635	126,182	91,083	91,083	91,083	91,083	114,915	100,472	98,472
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	(5,865)	(6,585)	25,827	(13,340)	(43,422)	(42,356)	(42,356)	(23,501)	(22,533)	(28,199)
Net cash from (used) investing	(7,890)	(14,964)	(5,204)	20	20	20	20	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	83,985	62,436	83,059	70,550	40,467	41,533	41,533	92,553	70,019	41,821
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	104,134	90,517	114,235	67,343	67,343	67,343	67,343	98,900	94,659	92,659
Application of cash and investments	4,321	6,346	28,200	9,490	9,490	9,473	9,473	10,766	12,076	12,076
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	99,813	84,171	86,035	57,853	57,853	57,870	57,870	88,134	82,582	80,582
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	61,385	68,817	63,361	56,652	56,652	56,652	49,110	49,110	44,447	44,447
Depreciation & asset impairment	7,623	6,005	7,021	7,423	7,543	7,543	8,691	8,691	9,230	9,775
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	1,662	1,982	1,982	2,180	2,180	2,315	2,451
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
Sanitation/sewerage:	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Energy:	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32
Refuse:	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110	110

DC36 Waterberg - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Revenue - Standard										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		99,150	103,232	108,637	118,796	118,796	118,796	124,274	129,443	132,614
Executive and council		1,082	519	965	300	300	300	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		97,830	102,183	107,584	118,376	118,376	118,376	124,274	129,443	132,614
Corporate services		238	529	88	120	120	120	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		34	1,730	108	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		34	1,730	108	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		1,697	4,548	3,133	-	62,011	62,011	4,199	1,992	2,133
Planning and development		368	272	354	-	-	-	200	-	-
Road transport		1,330	4,276	2,779	-	62,011	62,011	3,999	1,992	2,133
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	4	792	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
Total Revenue - Standard	2	101,673	111,180	113,868	120,830	182,541	182,541	130,321	134,459	137,950
Expenditure - Standard										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		54,153	52,130	53,921	63,089	63,875	63,875	70,665	71,723	75,384
Executive and council		30,138	26,244	27,741	30,013	30,014	30,014	32,107	32,479	34,652
Budget and treasury office		9,765	11,554	12,217	16,130	16,726	16,726	18,817	19,762	19,982
Corporate services		14,251	14,332	13,962	16,956	17,136	17,136	19,741	19,482	20,750
<i>Community and public safety</i>		42,420	43,434	48,672	51,656	56,421	56,421	57,627	60,548	64,402
Community and social services		1,832	2,450	2,567	3,160	3,160	3,160	3,429	3,670	3,918
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		24,852	24,624	27,677	30,088	34,415	34,415	33,931	35,186	37,331
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		15,737	16,361	16,429	18,408	18,846	18,846	20,267	21,692	23,153
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		18,135	24,004	14,079	12,164	98,296	98,296	17,308	15,939	17,008
Planning and development		6,218	6,691	6,423	7,494	9,340	9,340	8,961	7,060	7,540
Road transport		11,917	17,313	7,656	4,671	88,956	88,956	8,346	8,879	9,468
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>	4	3,655	6,644	6,648	7,251	7,370	7,370	8,201	8,761	9,332
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	118,363	126,212	121,321	134,169	225,962	225,962	153,801	156,970	166,125
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		(16,690)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes
2. Total Revenue by standard classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
4. All amounts must be classified under a standard classification (modified GFS). The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

DC36 Waterberg - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Revenue - Standard										
Municipal governance and administration		96,156	103,232	108,637	118,796	118,796	118,796	124,274	129,443	132,514
Executive and council		1,082	519	965	300	300	300	-	-	-
Mayor and Council		18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Manager		1,064	519	965	300	300	300	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		97,630	102,183	107,584	118,376	118,376	118,376	124,274	129,443	132,614
Corporate services		238	529	88	120	120	120	-	-	-
Human Resources										
Information Technology										
Property Services										
Other Admin		238	529	88	120	120	120	-	-	-
Community and public safety		34	1,730	108	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and social services										
Libraries and Archives										
Museums & Art Galleries etc										
Community halls and Facilities										
Cemeteries & Crematoriums										
Child Care										
Aged Care										
Other Community										
Other Social										
Sport and recreation										
Public safety		34	1,730	108	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police										
Fire		34	1,730	108	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civil Defence										
Street Lighting										
Other										
Housing										
Health										
Clinics										
Ambulance										
Other										
Economic and environmental services		1,697	4,548	3,131	-	62,011	62,011	4,198	1,992	2,133
Planning and development		368	272	354	-	-	-	200	-	-
Economic Development/Planning										
Town Planning/Building enforcement		368	272	354	-	-	-	200	-	-
Licensing & Regulation										
Road transport		1,330	4,276	2,779	-	62,011	62,011	3,999	1,992	2,133
Roads		1,330	4,276	2,779	-	62,011	62,011	3,999	1,992	2,133
Public Buses										
Parking Garages										
Vehicle Licensing and Testing										
Other										
Environmental protection										
Pollution Control										
Biodiversity & Landscape										
Other										
Trading services										
Electricity										
Electricity Distribution										
Electricity Generation										
Water										
Water Distribution										
Water Storage										
Waste water management										
Sewerage										
Storm Water Management										
Public Toilets										
Waste management										
Solid Waste										
Other		792	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
Air Transport										
Abattoirs		792	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
Tourism										
Forestry										
Markets										
Total Revenue - Standard	2	101,673	111,180	113,668	120,830	142,541	142,541	136,321	134,459	137,950

Expenditure - Standard										
Municipal governance and administration	54,153	52,130	53,921	63,899	63,875	63,875	70,665	71,723	75,384	
Executive and council	30,138	26,244	27,741	30,013	30,014	30,014	32,107	32,476	34,652	
Mayor and Council	21,838	19,425	19,259	21,300	21,290	21,290	22,523	22,440	23,948	
Municipal Manager	8,302	6,820	8,482	8,624	8,624	8,624	8,584	10,037	10,705	
Budget and treasury office	8,785	11,554	12,217	16,130	16,726	16,726	18,817	19,762	19,982	
Corporate services	14,251	14,332	13,962	16,956	17,135	17,136	19,741	19,482	20,750	
Human Resources										
Information Technology										
Property Services										
Other Admin	14,251	14,332	13,962	16,956	17,135	17,136	19,741	19,482	20,750	
Community and public safety	42,428	43,434	46,872	51,858	56,421	56,421	57,627	60,548	64,402	
Community and social services	1,832	2,450	2,567	3,160	3,160	3,160	3,429	3,670	3,918	
Libraries and Archives										
Museums & Art Galleries etc										
Community halls and Facilities										
Cemeteries & Crematoriums										
Child Care										
Aged Care										
Other Community										
Other Social	1,832	2,450	2,567	3,160	3,160	3,160	3,429	3,670	3,918	
Sport and recreation										
Public safety	24,852	24,624	27,677	30,088	34,415	34,415	33,931	35,186	37,331	
Police										
Fire	24,852	24,624	27,677	30,088	34,415	34,415	33,931	35,186	37,331	
Civil Defence										
Street Lighting										
Other										
Housing										
Health	15,737	16,361	16,429	18,408	18,848	18,848	20,267	21,692	23,153	
Clinics										
Ambulance										
Other	15,737	16,361	16,429	18,408	18,848	18,848	20,267	21,692	23,153	
Economic and environmental services	18,125	24,004	14,078	12,164	88,296	88,296	17,308	15,938	17,008	
Planning and development	4,218	6,691	6,423	7,494	9,340	9,340	8,961	7,060	7,548	
Economic Development/Planning										
Town Planning/Building enforcement										
Licensing & Regulation	4,218	6,691	6,423	7,494	9,340	9,340	8,961	7,060	7,548	
Road transport	11,917	17,313	7,556	4,671	88,956	88,956	8,346	8,679	9,468	
Roads	11,917	17,313	7,556	4,671	88,956	88,956	8,346	8,678	9,488	
Public Buses										
Parking Garages										
Vehicle Licensing and Testing										
Other										
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Pollution Control										
Biodiversity & Landscape										
Other										
Trading services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electricity Distribution										
Electricity Generation										
Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Distribution										
Water Storage										
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sewerage										
Storm Water Management										
Public Toilets										
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Solid Waste										
Other	3,655	8,644	6,648	7,251	7,370	7,370	8,201	6,761	6,332	
Air Transport										
Abattoirs	3,655	8,644	6,648	7,251	7,370	7,370	8,201	6,761	6,332	
Tourism										
Forestry										
Markets										
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	118,363	126,212	121,321	134,189	225,962	225,962	152,801	156,870	168,123
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		(16,886)	(15,022)	(7,432)	(12,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,488)	(22,511)	(28,173)

References:

- Government Finance Statistics: Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist regional and international accounts and comparison
- Total Revenue by Standard Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- All amounts must be classified under a Standard (modified GFS) classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification.

check oprev balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
check opexp balance	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC36 Waterberg - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Revenue by Vote										
Vote 1 - Executive & Council.	1	1,082	519	965	300	300	300	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Corporate Services		238	529	88	120	120	120	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury		97,830	102,183	107,584	118,376	118,376	118,376	124,274	129,443	132,614
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		368	272	354	-	-	-	200	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Public Safety		34	1,730	108	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Road Transport		1,330	4,276	2,779	-	62,011	62,011	3,999	1,992	2,133
Vote 8 - Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Other		792	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	101,673	111,180	113,868	120,830	182,541	182,541	130,321	134,459	137,950
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated										
Vote 1 - Executive & Council.	1	30,138	26,244	27,741	30,013	30,014	30,014	32,107	32,479	34,652
Vote 2 - Corporate Services		14,251	14,332	13,962	16,956	17,136	17,136	19,741	19,482	20,750
Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury		9,765	11,554	12,217	16,130	16,726	16,726	18,817	19,762	19,982
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		6,218	6,691	6,423	7,494	9,340	9,340	8,961	7,060	7,540
Vote 5 - Community Services		1,832	2,450	2,567	3,160	3,160	3,160	3,429	3,670	3,918
Vote 6 - Public Safety		24,852	24,624	27,677	30,088	34,415	34,415	33,931	35,186	37,331
Vote 7 - Road Transport		11,917	17,313	7,656	4,671	88,956	88,956	8,346	8,879	9,468
Vote 8 - Health		15,737	16,361	16,429	18,408	18,846	18,846	20,267	21,692	23,153
Vote 9 - Other		3,655	6,644	6,648	7,251	7,370	7,370	8,201	8,761	9,332
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	118,363	126,212	121,321	134,169	225,962	225,962	153,801	156,970	166,125
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	(16,690)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to standard classification structure
2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

DC36 Waterberg - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Executive & Council		1,082	519	985	300	300	300	-	-	-
1.1 - Council		18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.2 - Municipal Manager		1,064	519	985	300	300	300	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Corporate Services		238	529	88	120	120	120	-	-	-
2.1 - Corporate Services		238	529	88	120	120	120	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury		97,830	102,183	107,584	118,376	118,376	118,376	124,274	129,443	132,614
3.1 - Financial Services		97,830	102,183	107,584	118,376	118,376	118,376	124,274	129,443	132,614
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		368	272	354	-	-	-	200	-	-
4.1 - Planning		368	272	354	-	-	-	200	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.1 - Social Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Public Safety		34	1,730	108	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - Fire Fighting		34	1,730	108	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Road Transport		1,330	4,276	2,779	-	62,011	62,011	3,999	1,992	2,133
7.1 - Technical Services		1,330	4,276	2,779	-	62,011	62,011	3,999	1,992	2,133
Vote 8 - Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.1 - Municipal Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Other		792	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
9.1 - Abattoir		792	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
Total Revenue by Vote	2	101,873	111,180	113,868	120,830	182,541	182,541	130,321	134,469	137,950

DC36 Waterberg - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Expenditure by Vote										
Vote 1 - Executive & Council.	1	30,138	28,244	27,741	30,013	30,014	30,014	32,107	32,479	34,852
1.1 - Council		21,836	19,425	19,259	21,390	21,390	21,390	22,523	22,442	23,946
1.2 - Municipal Manager		8,302	6,820	8,482	8,624	8,624	8,624	9,584	10,037	10,705
Vote 2 - Corporate Services		14,251	14,332	13,962	16,956	17,136	17,136	19,741	19,482	20,750
2.1 - Corporate Services		14,251	14,332	13,962	16,956	17,136	17,136	19,741	19,482	20,750
Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury		9,785	11,554	12,217	16,130	16,726	16,726	18,817	19,762	19,982
3.1 - Financial Services		9,785	11,554	12,217	16,130	16,726	16,726	18,817	19,762	19,982
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		6,218	6,891	6,423	7,494	9,340	9,340	8,961	7,060	7,540
4.1 - Planning		6,218	6,891	6,423	7,494	9,340	9,340	8,961	7,060	7,540
Vote 5 - Community Services		1,832	2,450	2,567	3,160	3,160	3,160	3,429	3,670	3,918
5.1 - Social Services		1,832	2,450	2,567	3,160	3,160	3,160	3,429	3,670	3,918
Vote 6 - Public Safety		24,852	24,624	27,677	30,088	34,415	34,415	33,931	35,188	37,331
6.1 - Fire Fighting		24,852	24,624	27,677	30,088	34,415	34,415	33,931	35,188	37,331
Vote 7 - Road Transport		11,917	17,313	7,656	4,671	88,956	88,956	8,346	8,679	9,468
7.1 - Technical Services		11,917	17,313	7,656	4,671	88,956	88,956	8,346	8,679	9,468
Vote 8 - Health		15,737	16,361	16,429	18,408	18,846	18,846	20,267	21,692	23,153
8.1 - Municipal Health		15,737	16,361	16,429	18,408	18,846	18,846	20,267	21,692	23,153
Vote 9 - Other		3,655	6,644	6,648	7,251	7,370	7,370	8,201	8,761	9,332
9.1 - Abbatior		3,655	6,644	6,648	7,251	7,370	7,370	8,201	8,761	9,332
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	118,363	126,212	121,321	134,169	225,962	225,962	153,801	158,970	166,125
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	(16,890)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)

References

1. Insert 'Vote', e.g. Department, if different to standard structure
2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance ('Revenue and Expenditure by Standard Classification' and 'Revenue and Expenditure')
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

DC36 Waterberg - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges											
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		719	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments		6,177	6,117	7,183	5,230	5,230	5,230	5,230	8,677	9,215	9,759
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		112	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		76	136	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational		93,442	101,326	104,085	146,381	175,553	175,553	175,553	118,566	122,188	124,955
Other revenue	2	1,113	1,930	561	24	24	24	24	1,230	32	34
Gains on disposal of PPE		23	-	49	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		101,662	111,180	113,668	163,668	182,541	182,541	182,541	130,321	134,459	137,950
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	50,871	58,611	64,902	74,336	75,197	75,197	75,197	83,988	89,994	96,161
Remuneration of councillors		5,473	5,982	6,347	6,808	8,808	6,808	6,808	7,359	7,857	8,399
Debt impairment	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	7,623	6,005	7,021	7,423	7,543	7,543	7,543	8,691	9,230	9,775
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		12,760	13,714	14,289	15,817	14,466	14,466	14,466	15,954	16,943	17,943
Transfers and grants		24,209	23,327	8,927	38,449	96,829	96,829	96,829	10,844	4,162	3,372
Other expenditure	4, 5	16,900	18,503	19,378	24,155	25,099	25,099	25,099	26,943	28,761	30,450
Loss on disposal of PPE		528	59	457	20	20	20	20	21	23	24
Total Expenditure		118,363	126,212	121,321	167,008	225,962	225,962	225,962	153,801	156,970	166,125
Surplus/(Deficit)											
Transfers recognised - capital		(16,701)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)
Contributions recognised - capital	6	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(16,690)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		(16,690)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		(16,690)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		(16,690)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)

References

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type
2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1
3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment
4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs
5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c
6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)
7. Equity method

DC36 Waterberg - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Executive & Council.		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Road Transport		-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Health		-	110	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	-	139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Executive & Council.		-	63	999	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Corporate Services		-	658	779	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury		-	6	133	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	633	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Public Safety		8,340	5,453	844	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Road Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Health		-	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Other		-	70	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		8,340	6,883	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure - Standard											
Governance and administration		8,340	727	1,911	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Executive and council		-	63	999	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		-	6	133	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate services		8,340	658	779	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		-	6,196	888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and social services		-	633	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		-	5,453	844	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	110	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		-	29	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Planning and development		-	16	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	70	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	3	8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Funded by:											
National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Funding	7	8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

- Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
- Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year
- Capital expenditure by standard classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote
- Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17
- Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure
- Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

DC36 Waterberg - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote											
Multi-year expenditure appropriation	2										
Vote 1 - Executive & Council.		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Council											
1.2 - Municipal Manager											
Vote 2 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - Corporate Services											
Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - Financial Services											
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - Planning			16								
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.1 - Social Services											
Vote 6 - Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - Fire Fighting											
Vote 7 - Road Transport		-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.1 - Technical Services			13								
Vote 8 - Health		-	110	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.1 - Municipal Health			110								
Vote 9 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.1 - Abattoir											
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total		-	139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote											
Single-year expenditure appropriation	2										
Vote 1 - Executive & Council.		-	63	999	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Council			43	977							
1.2 - Municipal Manager			20	22							
Vote 2 - Corporate Services		-	658	779	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - Corporate Services			658	779							
Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury		-	6	133	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - Financial Services			6	133							
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - Planning				15							
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	633	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.1 - Social Services			633	5							
Vote 6 - Public Safety		8,340	5,453	844	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - Fire Fighting		8,340	5,453	844							
Vote 7 - Road Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.1 - Technical Services											
Vote 8 - Health		-	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.1 - Municipal Health				39							
Vote 9 - Other		-	70	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.1 - Abattoir			70	92							
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		8,340	6,883	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure		8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC36 Waterberg - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		83,985	62,436	83,059	27,343	27,343	27,343	27,343	63,900	64,659	67,659
Call investment deposits	1	20,149	28,081	31,176	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	35,000	30,000	25,000
Consumer debtors	1	5	7	15	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
Other debtors		5,549	5,533	1,804	765	765	765	765	816	867	867
Current portion of long-term receivables											
Inventory	2	147	117	118	100	100	100	100	106	110	110
Total current assets		109,834	96,175	116,172	68,238	68,238	68,238	68,238	99,852	95,665	93,665
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		35	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55
Investments											
Investment property											
Investment in Associate											
Property, plant and equipment	3	58,971	64,365	61,238	54,772	54,772	54,772	54,772	47,592	43,293	43,293
Agricultural											
Biological											
Intangible		2,414	2,226	2,123	1,880	1,880	1,880	1,880	1,517	1,154	1,154
Other non-current assets		118	118								
Total non current assets		61,538	66,764	63,416	56,707	56,707	56,707	56,707	49,164	44,502	44,502
TOTAL ASSETS		171,372	162,939	179,587	124,945	124,945	124,945	124,945	149,017	140,167	138,167
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1										
Borrowing	4										
Consumer deposits		1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Trade and other payables	4	9,582	9,069	28,991	10,340	10,340	10,340	10,340	11,667	13,027	13,027
Provisions		863	1,281	887	933	933	933	933	1,188	1,263	1,263
Total current liabilities		10,445	10,351	29,879	11,275	11,275	11,275	11,275	12,857	14,291	14,291
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing											
Provisions		14,926	18,954	23,527	22,587	22,587	22,587	22,587	21,245	25,404	25,404
Total non current liabilities		14,926	18,954	23,527	22,587	22,587	22,587	22,587	21,245	25,404	25,404
TOTAL LIABILITIES		25,371	29,304	53,405	33,862	33,862	33,862	33,862	34,102	39,695	39,695
NET ASSETS	5	146,002	133,635	126,182	91,083	91,083	91,083	91,083	114,915	100,472	98,472
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		143,978	131,926	124,324	89,807	89,807	89,807	89,807	113,876	99,603	97,603
Reserves	4	2,024	1,709	1,857	1,276	1,276	1,276	1,276	1,039	869	869
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	146,002	133,635	126,182	91,083	91,083	91,083	91,083	114,915	100,472	98,472

References

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3
2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months
3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)
4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute.
5. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

DC36 Waterberg - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates, penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges		1,902	1,819	1,077	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
Other revenue		-	-	-	24	24	60	60	1,230	32	34
Government - operating	1	94,170	100,365	121,796	146,381	175,553	175,553	175,553	118,566	122,188	124,955
Government - capital	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest		6,289	6,117	7,183	5,230	5,230	6,260	6,260	8,677	9,215	9,759
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(83,355)	(91,506)	(95,282)	(128,559)	(129,133)	(129,133)	(129,133)	(142,978)	(162,630)	(162,776)
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	(24,871)	(23,379)	(8,947)	(38,449)	(96,829)	(96,829)	(96,829)	(10,844)	(4,162)	(3,372)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		(5,865)	(6,585)	25,827	(13,340)	(43,422)	(42,356)	(42,356)	(23,501)	(22,533)	(28,199)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		280	11	496	20	20	20	20	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		13	-	302	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	(20)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		138	(7,932)	(3,095)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(8,321)	(7,023)	(2,907)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(7,898)	(14,964)	(5,204)	20	20	20	20	-	-	-
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(13,755)	(21,549)	20,623	(13,320)	(43,402)	(42,336)	(42,336)	(23,501)	(22,533)	(28,199)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	97,739	83,985	62,436	83,869	83,869	83,869	83,869	116,054	92,553	70,019
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	83,985	62,436	83,059	70,550	40,467	41,533	41,533	92,553	70,019	41,821

References

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities
2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

DC36 Waterberg - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	83,985	62,436	83,059	70,550	40,467	41,533	41,533	92,553	70,019	41,821
Other current investments > 90 days		20,149	28,081	31,176	(3,207)	26,876	25,810	25,810	6,347	24,639	50,838
Non current assets - investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		104,134	90,517	114,235	67,343	67,343	67,343	67,343	98,900	94,659	92,659
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		1,398	437	18,147	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	2,923	5,909	10,052	9,490	9,490	9,473	9,473	10,766	12,076	12,076
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Application of cash and Investments:		4,321	6,346	28,200	9,490	9,490	9,473	9,473	10,766	12,076	12,076
Surplus(shortfall)		99,813	84,171	86,035	57,853	57,853	57,870	57,870	88,134	82,582	80,582

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
2. For example: VAT, taxation
3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

DC36 Waterberg - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	8,340	6,883	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	8,340	6,850	2,833	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	33	74	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	-	139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	-	139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		8,340	6,990	2,833	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	33	74	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	2	8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)										
Infrastructure - Road transport	5									
Infrastructure - Electricity										
Infrastructure - Water										
Infrastructure - Sanitation										
Infrastructure - Other										
Infrastructure										
Community										
Heritage assets										
Investment properties										
Other assets		58,971	66,591	61,238	54,772	54,772	54,772	47,592	43,293	43,293
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		2,414	2,226	2,123	1,880	1,880	1,880	1,517	1,154	1,154
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	61,385	68,817	63,361	56,652	56,652	56,652	49,110	44,447	44,447
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
Depreciation & asset impairment		7,623	6,005	7,021	7,423	7,543	7,543	8,691	9,230	9,775
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	-	-	-	1,662	1,982	1,982	2,180	2,315	2,451
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6,7	-	-	-	1,662	1,982	1,982	2,180	2,315	2,451
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		7,623	6,005	7,021	9,085	9,525	9,525	10,871	11,545	12,226
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	2.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*		0.0%	2.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.0%	3.6%	3.6%	4.6%	5.3%	5.7%
Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	4.0%	5.0%	6.0%

References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a
2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b
3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c
4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure
5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)
6. Donated/contributed and assets funded by finance leases to be allocated to the respective category

DC36 Waterberg - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Household service targets										
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling	1	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872
Total number of households	5	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		78,369	78,369	78,369	78,369	78,369	78,369	78,369	78,369	78,369
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881
Chemical toilet		1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824
Pit toilet (ventilated)		17,860	17,860	17,860	17,860	17,860	17,860	17,860	17,860	17,860
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		62,430	62,430	62,430	62,430	62,430	62,430	62,430	62,430	62,430
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		168,164	168,164	168,164	168,164	168,164	168,164	168,164	168,164	168,164
Bucket toilet		1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743
No toilet provisions		7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702
Total number of households	5	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722
Total number of households	5	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308
No rubbish disposal		7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719
Total number of households	5	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866
Households receiving Free Basic Service										
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	7	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541	4,541
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)										
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)										
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided										
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)										
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom
2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling
3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)
6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level
7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)
8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand											
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Revenue by source											
MMW Commission								1,000	-	-	-
Tender Documents Charges		1,113	1,930	561	24	24	24	24	30	32	34
LEDET Biosphere Grant								200	-	-	-
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	1,113	1,930	561	24	24	24	24	1,230	32	34
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	31,788	34,555	64,902	44,396	43,919	43,919	43,919	48,111	51,575	55,134
Pension and UIF Contributions		6,064	6,795		8,767	8,631	8,631	8,631	9,486	10,189	10,870
Medical Aid Contributions		2,115	2,364		3,198	3,173	3,173	3,173	3,524	3,775	4,038
Overtime		319	499		716	988	988	988	1,082	1,138	1,217
Performance Bonus		282	257		933	122	122	122	1,016	1,090	1,165
Motor Vehicle Allowance		5,247	5,969		7,107	7,107	7,107	7,107	8,259	8,653	9,464
Cellphone Allowance		373	368		485	491	491	491	522	559	598
Housing Allowances		182	185		314	2,312	2,312	2,312	2,520	2,702	2,888
Other benefits and allowances		1,094	922		1,288	1,344	1,344	1,344	1,531	1,641	1,754
Payments in lieu of leave		1,694	1,896		2,750	2,692	2,692	2,692	3,022	3,239	3,463
Long service awards		312	351		643	643	643	643	686	728	771
Post-retirement benefit obligations		1,420	4,219		3,740	3,775	3,775	3,775	4,251	4,524	4,800
sub-total	5	50,671	58,811	64,902	74,336	75,197	75,197	75,197	83,988	89,964	96,161
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE											
Total Employees related costs	1	50,671	58,811	64,902	74,336	75,197	75,197	75,197	83,988	89,964	96,161
Contributions recognised - capital											
List contributions by contract		11									
Total Contributions recognised - capital		11									
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		5,890	6,005	5,258	7,423	7,543	7,543	7,543	8,691	9,230	9,775
Lease amortisation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment		1,733	-	1,663	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	10	7,623	6,005	7,021	7,423	7,543	7,543	7,543	8,691	9,230	9,775
Bulk purchases											
Electricity Bulk Purchases											
Water Bulk Purchases											
Total bulk purchases	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants											
Cash transfers and grants											
Non-cash transfers and grants		24,209	23,327	8,927	38,448	96,829	96,829	96,829	10,844	4,162	3,372
Total transfers and grants	1	24,209	23,327	8,927	38,448	96,829	96,829	96,829	10,844	4,162	3,372
Contracted services											
List services provided by contract		12,760	13,714	14,289	15,817	14,466	14,466	14,466	15,954	16,943	17,943
sub-total	1	12,760	13,714	14,289	15,817	14,466	14,466	14,466	15,954	16,943	17,943
Allocations to organs of state:											
Electricity											
Water											
Sanitation											
Other											
Total contracted services		12,760	13,714	14,289	15,817	14,466	14,466	14,466	15,954	16,943	17,943
Other Expenditure By Type											
Collection costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions to 'other' provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees		431	109	140	-	-	-	1,200	1,274	1,350	
Audit fees		944	1,382	1,805	-	-	-	2,708	2,878	3,046	
General expenses		14,665	15,544	16,655	22,494	23,117	23,117	23,117	20,856	22,296	23,603
List Other Expenditure by Type											
Repairs & Maintenance		860	1,469	778	1,682	1,982	1,982	1,982	2,180	2,315	2,451
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	16,900	16,503	19,378	24,195	25,099	25,099	25,099	26,943	28,761	30,450
by Expenditure Item											
Employee related costs	8				1,682	1,982	1,982	1,982	2,180	2,315	2,451
Other materials											
Contracted Services											
Other Expenditure											
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	-	-	-	1,682	1,982	1,982	1,982	2,180	2,315	2,451
check		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Must reconcile with 'Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)
2. Must reconcile to supporting documentation on staff salaries
3. Insert other categories where revenue or expenditure is of a material nature (list separate items until 'General expenses' is not > 10% of Total Expenditure)
4. Expenditure to meet any 'unfunded obligations'
5. This sub-total must agree with the total on SA22, but excluding councillor and board member items
6. Include a note for each revenue item that is affected by 'revenue foregone'
7. Special consideration may have to be given to including 'pooled existing' or 'joint venture' budgets where circumstances require this (include separately under relevant notes)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - Executive & Council	Vote 2 - Corporate Services	Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury	Vote 4 - Planning & Development	Vote 5 - Community Services	Vote 6 - Public Safety	Vote 7 - Road Transport	Vote 8 - Health	Vote 9 - Other	Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	Total
<i>R thousand</i>																	
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,848	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,848
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments		-	-	8,677	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,677
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue		-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Transfers recognised - operational		-	-	115,567	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	115,567
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	2,900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,900
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	124,274	-	-	2,900	-	-	1,848	-	-	-	-	-	-	129,122
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs		17,025	11,458	12,167	6,104	2,993	7,830	3,040	17,428	5,530	-	-	-	-	-	-	63,982
Remuneration of councillors		7,359	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,359
Debt Impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment		633	1,215	141	33	83	6,117	33	95	443	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,691
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		15,954	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,954
Transfers and grants		5,175	1,950	1,250	4,231	-	2,827	3,989	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18,222
Other expenditure		5,441	5,530	5,258	455	363	3,655	1,389	2,745	2,228	-	-	-	-	-	-	28,943
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21
Total Expenditure		51,487	20,185	18,817	10,622	3,429	19,828	9,346	20,267	8,201	-	-	-	-	-	-	162,162
Surplus/(Deficit)		(51,487)	(20,185)	105,457	(10,622)	(3,429)	(19,828)	(6,347)	(20,267)	(6,353)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(33,062)
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(51,487)	(20,185)	105,457	(10,622)	(3,429)	(19,828)	(6,347)	(20,267)	(6,353)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(33,062)

1. Departmental columns to be based on municipal organisation structure

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Call Investment deposits											
Call deposits < 90 days		20,149	28,081	31,176	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	35,000	30,000	25,000
Other current investments > 90 days											
Total Call Investment deposits	2	20,149	28,081	31,176	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	35,000	30,000	25,000
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		13	7	15	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(9)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Consumer debtors	2	5	7	15	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year											
Contributions to the provision		(9)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bad debts written off											
Balance at end of year		(9)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		80,644	87,382	87,908	96,173	96,173	96,173	96,173	96,173	96,173	96,173
Leases recognised as PPE											
Less: Accumulated depreciation	3	21,673	23,016	28,670	41,401	41,401	41,401	41,401	48,580	52,880	52,880
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	58,971	64,365	61,238	54,772	54,772	54,772	54,772	47,592	43,293	43,293
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)											
Current portion of long-term liabilities											
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors		8,184	8,632	10,843	10,340	10,340	10,340	10,340	11,667	13,027	13,027
Unspent conditional transfers		1,398	437	18,147	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT											
Total Trade and other payables	2	9,582	9,069	28,991	10,340	10,340	10,340	10,340	11,667	13,027	13,027
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing	4										
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)											
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits		13,358	17,068	21,247	19,526	19,526	19,526	19,526	20,893	21,356	21,356
List other major provision items											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation											
Other		1,568	1,885	2,280	3,061	3,061	3,061	3,061	352	4,048	4,048
Total Provisions - non-current		14,926	18,954	23,527	22,587	22,587	22,587	22,587	21,245	25,404	25,404
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		160,668	146,958	131,778	103,147	133,229	133,229	133,229	137,356	122,114	125,778
GRAP adjustments											
Restated balance		160,668	146,958	131,778	103,147	133,229	133,229	133,229	137,356	122,114	125,778
Surplus/(Deficit)		(16,690)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)
Appropriations to Reserves											
Transfers from Reserves											
Depreciation offsets											
Other adjustments											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	143,978	131,926	124,324	89,807	89,807	89,807	89,807	113,876	99,603	97,603
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund											
Capital replacement											
Self-insurance											
Other reserves		2,024	1,709	1,857	1,276	1,276	1,276	1,276	1,039	869	869
Revaluation											
Total Reserves	2	2,024	1,709	1,857	1,276	1,276	1,276	1,276	1,039	869	869
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	146,002	133,635	126,182	91,083	91,083	91,083	91,083	114,915	100,472	98,472

Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:

Provision of basic services											
-----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand												
To provide municipal health and environmental services to the communities				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
To coordinate and support disaster management and firefighting services				34	1,730	108						
To coordinate and monitor infrastructure development for provision and access to services				1,330	4,276	2,770	-	62,011	62,011	3,889	1,992	2,139
To develop and build skilled and productive workforce				238	529	88	120	120	120	-	-	-
To strengthen district capacity to provide services Abtoto				792	1,671	1,089	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,846	3,024	3,203
To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community												
Sustainable local economic development				368	272	354	-	-	-	200	-	-
To effectively manage finances and improve financial sustainability				97,630	102,183	107,584	118,376	118,376	118,376	124,274	129,443	132,814
To develop and implement integrated management and governance				1,082	519	965	300	300	300	-	-	-
Allocations to other priorities			2									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	101,673	111,180	113,668	120,630	182,541	182,541	130,321	134,459	137,950

References

1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
To provide municipal health and environmental services to the communities				15,737	16,361	16,429	18,408	18,846	18,846	20,267	21,692	23,153
To coordinate and support disaster management and firefighting services				24,852	24,624	27,677	30,068	34,415	34,415	33,931	35,186	37,331
To coordinate and monitor infrastructure development for provision and access to services				11,917	17,313	7,656	4,671	88,956	88,956	8,346	8,879	9,468
To develop and build skilled and productive workforce				14,251	14,332	13,952	16,956	17,136	17,136	19,741	19,482	20,750
To strengthen district capacity to provide services (Abitor)				3,655	6,644	6,648	7,251	7,370	7,370	8,201	8,761	9,332
To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community				1,832	2,450	2,567	3,160	3,160	3,160	3,429	3,670	3,918
Sustainable local economic development				6,218	6,691	6,423	7,494	9,340	9,340	8,961	7,060	7,540
To effectively manage finances and improve financial sustainability				9,765	11,654	12,217	16,130	16,726	16,726	18,817	19,762	19,982
To develop and implement integrated management and governance				30,138	26,244	27,741	30,013	30,014	30,014	32,107	32,479	34,652
Allocations to other priorities												
Total Expenditure			1	118,363	126,212	121,321	134,169	225,962	225,962	153,801	156,970	166,125

References
1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand												
To provide municipal health and environmental services to the communities		A		-	110	39	-	-	-	1,751	1,000	-
To coordinate and support disaster management and firefighting services		B		8,340	5,453	844	-	-	-	18,520	16,000	-
To coordinate and monitor infrastructure development for provision and access to services		C		-	13	-	-	-	-	500	1,600	-
To develop and build skilled and productive workforce		D		-	658	779	-	-	-	-	150	-
To strengthen district capacity to provide services (Abtoir)		E		-	70	92	-	-	-	8,000	-	-
To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community		F		-	633	5	-	-	-	-	250	-
Sustainable local economic development		G		-	16	15	-	-	-	-	-	-
To effectively manage finances and improve financial sustainability		H		-	6	133	-	-	-	-	-	-
To develop and implement integrated management and governance		I		-	63	999	-	-	-	1,255	1,400	-
		J										
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	30,026	20,400	-

References

1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Vote 1 - vote name										
Disaster Management										
Disaster Management										
Coordinate disaster management & firefighting services										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Insert measure's description										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Insert measure's description										
Infrastructure										
Roads										
To strengthen local capacity to provide services										
Water, Sanitation & Electricity										
To strengthen local capacity to provide services										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Insert measure's description										
Vote 2 - vote name										
Planning & Economic Development										
Economic development										
To stimulate the mining, tourism & agriculture potential										
Land										
Development and implementation of the Spatial										
Transport										
To implement objectives of Integrated Transport Plan										
Municipal Environmental Health & Municipal Environmental Management										
Provide environmental services to communities										
Municipal Environmental Health										
Provide municipal health services to communities										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Insert measure's description										
Vote 3 - vote name										
Municipal Support & Institutional Development										
Municipal Support & Institutional										
Develop/build skilled & productive workforce &										
Sub-function 2 - (name)										
Insert measure's description										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Insert measure's description										
Community Activities										
Community Participation and Good										
Promote communication & review community needs										
Sports, Arts & Culture										
Sports, arts & culture development/promotion										
Sub-function 3 - (name)										
Insert measure's description										
And so on for the rest of the Votes										

1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MFMA s17(3)(b))
2. Include all Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities
3. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

DC36 Waterberg - Entities measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Entity 1 - (name of entity)										
Insert measure's description										
Entity 2 - (name of entity)										
Insert measure's description										
Entity 3 - (name of entity)										
Insert measure's description										
And so on for the rest of the Entities										

1. Include a measurable performance objective as agreed with the parent municipality (MFMA s87(5)(d))
2. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Safety of Capital											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Liquidity											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	10.5	9.3	3.9	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	7.8	6.7	8.8
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	10.5	9.3	3.9	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	7.8	6.7	6.6
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	10.0	8.7	3.8	8.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	7.7	6.6	6.5
Revenue Management											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		266.4%	107.7%	69.3%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		264.6%	108.9%	54.2%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	5.5%	5.0%	1.6%	0.8%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
Creditors Management											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		9.7%	13.6%	13.1%	14.7%	25.6%	24.9%	24.9%	12.6%	16.6%	31.2%
Other Indicators											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)											
	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Water Distribution Losses (2)											
	Total Volume Losses (kL)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	50.0%	52.7%	57.0%	48.4%	41.2%	41.2%	41.2%	64.4%	66.9%	69.7%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	55.4%	58.1%	5.0%	52.6%	44.9%	34.3%		70.1%	72.8%	75.8%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%		1.7%	1.7%	1.8%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	7.5%	5.4%	6.2%	4.8%	4.1%	4.1%	4.1%	6.7%	6.9%	7.1%
IDP regulation financial viability Indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	1.3	1.4	1.9	1.4	1.4	1.4	0.8	1.3	1.3	1.3
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	772.4%	331.6%	91.4%	39.1%	45.9%	45.9%	45.9%	45.8%	28.6%	28.0%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	13.3	8.7	10.7	7.9	4.6	4.7	4.7	9.4	6.7	3.7

References

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets
2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2012/13		2013/14		2014/15		2015/16		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework	
						Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome		
Demographics															
Population		IDP	605	605	678	678	678	678	678	678	678	678	678	678	678
Females aged 5 - 14															
Males aged 5 - 14															
Females aged 15 - 34															
Males aged 15 - 34															
Unemployment															
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12														
No income		IDP	24,779	24,779	24,779	24,779	24,779	24,779	24,779	24,779	24,779	24,779	24,779	24,779	24,779
R1 - R1 800			7,210	7,210	7,210	7,210	7,210	7,210	7,210	7,210	7,210	7,210	7,210	7,210	7,210
R1 801 - R3 200															
R3 201 - R8 400															
R8 401 - R12 800															
R12 801 - R25 600															
R25 601 - R51 200															
R52 201 - R102 400															
R102 401 - R204 800															
R204 801 - R409 600															
R409 601 - R819 200															
> R819 200															
Poverty profiles (no. of households)															
< R2 000 per household per month	13														
Insert description	2														
Household demographics (000)															
Number of people in municipal area		IDP	145,863	145,863	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866
Number of poor people in municipal area															
Number of households in municipal area															
Number of poor households in municipal area															
Definition of poor household (R per month)															
Housing statistics															
Formal	3														
Informal															
Total number of households		IDP	143,038	141,928	141,928	141,928	141,928	141,928	141,928	141,928	141,928	141,928	141,928	141,928	141,928
Dwellings provided by municipality			25,201	18,780	18,780	18,780	18,780	18,780	18,780	18,780	18,780	18,780	18,780	18,780	18,780
Dwellings provided by province			108,237	160,718	160,718	160,718	160,718	160,718	160,718	160,718	160,718	160,718	160,718	160,718	160,718
Dwellings provided by private sector															
Total new housing dwellings															
Economic															
Inflation/deflation outlook (CPI)	6														
Interest rate - borrowing															
Interest rate - investment															
Remuneration increases															
Consumption growth (electricity)															
Consumption growth (water)															
Collection rates															
Property tax/service charges	7														
Rental of facilities & equipment															
Interest - external investments															
Interest - debtors															
Revenue from agency services															

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services	Ref.	Household service targets (000)	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework									
			2014/15		Current Year 2015/16		Budget Year 2016/17					
			Outcome	2014/15	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18			
		Water:										
		Piped water inside dwelling	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618
8		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421	36,421
10		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221	49,221
		Other water supply (at least min.service level)	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	163,994	
9		Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10		Other water supply (< min.service level)	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	
		Total number of households	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	
		Sanitation/sewerage:										
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	
		Chemical toilet	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	
		Bucket toilet	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	
		No toilet provisions	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	
		Total number of households	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	
		Energy:										
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Other energy sources	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	
		Total number of households	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	
		Refuse:										
		Removed at least once a week	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Other rubbish disposal	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	
		No rubbish disposal	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	
		Total number of households	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	

Municipal in-house services	Ref.	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework								
		2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16					
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Household services (000)										
Water:										
	8	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618	55,618
		38,421	38,421	38,421	38,421	38,421	38,421	38,421	38,421	38,421
	10	48,221	48,221	48,221	48,221	48,221	48,221	48,221	48,221	48,221
		22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734	22,734
	9	183,984	183,984	183,984	183,984	183,984	183,984	183,984	183,984	183,984
	10	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872	15,872
		179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866
Total number of households										
Sanitation/sewerage:										
		78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389	78,389
		7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881	7,881
		1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824	1,824
		17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880	17,880
		82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430	82,430
		188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164	188,164
		1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822	1,822
		2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743	2,743
		7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137	7,137
		11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702	11,702
		179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866
Total number of households										
Electricity:										
		148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144
		148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144	148,144
		31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722	31,722
		179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866
		70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147
		70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147
		102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308
		7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411
		109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719
		179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866
Total number of households										
Rubbish:										
		70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147
		70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147	70,147
		102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308	102,308
		7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411	7,411
		109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719	109,719
		179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866	179,866
Total number of households										

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Electricity										
Ref. Location of households for each type of FBS per month (R'000) - local Municipality	915,545 4,541	915,545 4,541	915,545 4,541	915,545 4,541	915,545 4,541	915,545 4,541	915,545 4,541	915,545 4,541	915,545 4,541	915,545 4,541
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Other (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements										
Ref. Location of households for each type of FBS										
Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month (R'000))	1,281,593 4,541	1,281,593 4,541	1,281,593 4,541	1,281,593 4,541	1,281,593 4,541	1,281,593 4,541	1,281,593 4,541	1,281,593 4,541	1,281,593 4,541	1,281,593 4,541
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Informal settlements (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Other (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements										
Ref. Location of households for each type of FBS										
Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)	1,358,554 4,541	1,358,554 4,541	1,358,554 4,541	1,358,554 4,541	1,358,554 4,541	1,358,554 4,541	1,358,554 4,541	1,358,554 4,541	1,358,554 4,541	1,358,554 4,541
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Informal settlements (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Other (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements										
Ref. Location of households for each type of FBS										
Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Informal settlements (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Other (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements										
Ref. Location of households for each type of FBS										
Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541	151,524 4,541
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Informal settlements (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Other (R'000)										
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS										
Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements										

References

1. Monthly household income threshold. Should include all sources of income.
2. Show the poverty analysis the municipality uses to determine its indigents policy and the provision of services
3. Include total of all housing units within the municipality
4. Number of subsidised dwellings to be constructed by the municipality under agency agreement with province
5. Provide estimates based on building approved information. Include any non-subsidised dwellings constructed by the municipality
6. Insert actual or estimated % increases assumed as a basis for budget calculations
7. Insert actual or estimated % collection rate assumed as a basis for budget calculations for each revenue group
8. Stand distance < 200m from dwelling
9. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
10. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
11. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area
12. Household income categories assume an average 4 person household. Stats SA - Census 2011 Questionnaire
13. Based on National poverty line of R515 per capita per month (2008 prices), assuming an average household size of 4 persons

DC36 Waterberg Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2012/13		2013/14		2014/15		Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19		
Funding measures														
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	83,985	62,436	83,059	70,550	40,467	41,533	41,533	92,553	70,019	41,821		
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	99,813	84,171	86,035	57,853	57,853	57,870	57,870	86,134	82,582	80,582		
Cash year end/monthly employees/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	13.3	8.7	10.7	7.9	4.6	4.7	4.7	9.4	6.7	3.7		
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	(16,690)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)		
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	13(1)a(2)	5	N.A.	126.4%	13.0%	(3.8%)	(20.8%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	0.6%	57.7%	(0.1%)		
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	13(1)a(2)	6	94.2%	48.7%	42.2%	100.0%	100.0%	102.0%	102.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	19(1)a(2)	7	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c(19)	8	99.8%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10												
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	(0.2%)	(67.2%)	(56.3%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	57.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.0%	2.0%	0.0%	3.0%	3.6%	3.6%	3.6%	4.6%	5.3%	5.7%		
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		
References														
1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2														
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances														
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments														
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements														
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)														
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue														
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision														
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing														
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing														
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget														
11. Indicative of realistic current arrears debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)														
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrears debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)														
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection														
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection														
Supporting Indicators														
% Incr total service charges (incl prop rates)														
% Incr Property Tax														
% Incr Service charges - electricity revenue														
% Incr Service charges - water revenue														
% Incr Service charges - sanitation revenue														
% Incr Service charges - refuse revenue														
% Incr in Service charges - other														
Total billable revenue														
Service charges														
Property rates														
Service charges - electricity revenue														
Service charges - water revenue														
Service charges - sanitation revenue														
Service charges - refuse removal														

	719	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
Service charges - other										
Rental of facilities and equipment	8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding	1,902	1,819	1,077	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash receipts from ratepayers	2,020	3,737	2,550	2,058	1,758	1,794	3,078	3,078	3,066	3,237
Ratepayer & Other revenue	(1,064)	7	(3,722)	(1,024)	(1,024)	(1,024)	51	51	50	3,237
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)	93,442	101,326	104,085	146,381	175,553	175,553	118,566	118,566	122,188	124,955
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	8,340	7,023	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - renewal		139								
20(1)(vi)										
20(1)(vii)										
Supporting benchmarks										
Growth guideline maximum	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline	4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.6%	5.4%
DoRA operating grants total MFY										
DoRA capital grants total MFY										
Provincial operating grants										
Provincial capital grants										
District Municipality grants										
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants										
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)										
DoRA operating										
List operating grants										
DoRA capital										
List capital grants										
Trend										
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)	(1,064)	7	(3,722)	(1,024)	51	50	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Revenue	101,662	111,180	113,868	153,669	182,541	182,541	130,321	134,459	137,950	137,950
Total Operating Expenditure	118,363	126,212	121,321	167,008	225,962	225,962	153,801	156,970	166,125	166,125
Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)	(16,701)	(15,032)	(7,453)	(13,340)	(43,422)	(43,422)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)	(28,175)
Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)										
Revenue										
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue		9.4%	2.4%	35.0%	18.8%	0.0%	(28.6%)	3.2%	2.6%	2.6%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges		132.4%	19.0%	2.2%	(14.8%)	0.0%	6.6%	63.7%	5.9%	5.9%
Expenditure										
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure		6.6%	(3.9%)	37.7%	35.3%	0.0%	(31.9%)	2.1%	5.8%	5.8%
% Increase in Employee Costs		15.2%	10.7%	14.5%	1.2%	0.0%	11.7%	7.2%	6.9%	6.9%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)			460298.7021	519832.1678			579226.2069			
Average Cost Per Councilor (Remuneration)			181336.5429	194500			210254.2857			
R&M % of PPE	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.0%	3.6%	3.6%	4.6%	5.3%	5.7%	5.7%

Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE										
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue										
Capital Revenue										
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)	8,340	7,023	2,907							
Borrowing (R'000)										
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)										
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%							
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%							
Grant Funding % of Total Funding	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%							
Capital Expenditure										
Total Capital Programme (R'000)	8,340	7,023	2,907							
Asset Renewal		139								
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure	0.0%	2.0%	0.0%							
Cash										
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other	94.2%	48.7%	42.2%							
Cash Coverage Ratio	0	0	0							
Borrowing										
Credit Rating (2009/10)										
Capital Charges to Operating										
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%							
Reserves										
Surplus/(Deficit)	99,813	84,171	86,035							
Free Services										
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%							
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%							
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance										
Total Operating Revenue	101,662	111,180	113,868							
Total Operating Expenditure	118,363	126,212	121,321							
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement	(16,701)	(15,032)	(7,453)							
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing	99,813	84,171	86,035							
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)	1	1	1							
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗	✓	✓	✓							
15	15									
References										

15. Subject to figures provided in Schedule.

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation:		1/0/1900	1/0/1900	1/0/1900	1/0/1900	1/0/1900	1/0/1900	1/0/1900	1/0/1900	1/0/1900
Financial year valuation used		0	0	0	0			0	0	0
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2									
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)										
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of properties	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of sectional title values	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total valuation reductions:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5									
Total land value (Rm)	5									
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5									
Total market value (Rm)	5									
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	5									
Differential rates used? (Y/N)										
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)										
Special rating area used? (Y/N)										
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)										
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)										
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6									
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6									
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - Indigeni (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

- All numbers to be expressed as whole numbers except FTEs and Rates in the Rand
- To give effect to rates policy
- Full Time Equivalent (FTE) should be expressed to one decimal place and takes into account full time and part time staff
- Required to implement new system (FTE)
- Provide relevant information for historical comparisons. Must reconcile to the total of Table SA12
- Current and budget year must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Included in rate revenue budget
- In favour of the rate-payer

DC38 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settlements	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2015/16																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of sectional title property values		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency of valuation (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Method of valuation used (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Base of valuation (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																	
Total valuation reductions:	2																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6																
Rating:																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R '000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4																
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discourts (R'000)																	
Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)																	
References:																	
1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations																	
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.																	
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum																	
4. Include arrears collections																	
5. In favour of the rate-payer																	
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.																	

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settlements	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2016/17																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of sectional title property values		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency of valuation (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Method of valuation used (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Base of valuation (select)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total valuation reductions:	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total land value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Special rating areas (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phase-in reductions/discounis (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates,exemptons,reductins,discs (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
References																	
1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations																	
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPPRA minimum.																	
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum																	
4. Include arrears collections																	
5. In favour of the rate-payer																	
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.																	

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Property rates (rate in the Rand)									
Residential properties	1	No Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Residential properties - vacant land		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Formal/informal settlements		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Small holdings		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Farm properties - used		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Farm properties - not used		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial properties		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Business and commercial properties		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - residential		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - small holdings		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - farm property		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - business and commercial		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communal land - other		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
State-owned properties		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal properties		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
State trust land		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restitution and redistribution properties		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Protected areas		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National monuments properties		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigent rebate or exemption		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Temporary relief rebate or exemption		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption		N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rebates or exemptions	2	N/A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - life line tariff			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)		(fill in structure)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)		(fill in structure)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)		(fill in structure)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)		(fill in structure)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FBE		(how is this targeted?)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Life-line tariff - meter		(describe structure)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Life-line tariff - prepaid		(describe structure)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic charge/ fixed fee			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
80l bin - once a week			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
250l bin - once a week			-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. If properties are not rated or zero rated this must be indicated as such
2. Please provide detailed descriptions on Sheet SA13b

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
N/A		no services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water tariffs									
N/A		no services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water tariffs									
N/A		no services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity tariffs									
N/A		no services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17 % Incr.	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Randicent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1	NO SERVICES									
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse removal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total large household bill:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse removal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total small household bill:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase/-decrease		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse removal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total small household bill:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		104,134	90,517	114,235	67,343	67,343	212,000	212,000	212,000	212,000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	104,134	90,517	114,235	67,343	67,343	212,000	212,000	212,000	212,000
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		104,134	90,517	114,235	67,343	67,343	212,000	212,000	212,000	212,000

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position ('current' call investment deposits plus 'non-current' investments)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed Interest rate	Interest Rate %	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of Investment	Opening balance	Closing Balance
Name of Institution & Investment ID	1	Yrs/Months									
Parent Municipality											
Absa Bank (2075660733)		6 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.29	0	0	07 June 2016	10,000	10,000
Absa Bank (2074963447)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.87	0	0	11 April 2016	10,000	10,000
Absa Bank (2075332567)		6 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.29	0	0	11 September 2016	10,000	10,000
Absa Bank (930909608)		Call	Call	No	Variable	5.6	0	0	Call	8,000	8,000
Absa Bank (New)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.62	0	0	21 June 2016	10,000	10,000
Absa Bank (New)		2 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.42	0	0	30 May 2016	10,000	10,000
Absa Bank (New)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.5	0	0	27 June 2016	10,000	10,000
Absa Bank (New)		6 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	8.12	0	0	28 September 2016	10,000	10,000
Nedbank(03797571214000178)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.86	0	0	07 April 2016	10,000	10,000
Nedbank(037487571214000177)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.85	0	0	14 March 2016	6,000	6,000
Nedbank(037487571214000172)		2 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.07	0	0	07 June 2016	11,000	11,000
Nedbank(037487571214000179)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.25	0	0	25 May 2016	10,000	10,000
Standard Bank (NEW)		2 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.4	0	0	26 June 2016	5,000	5,000
Standard Bank (NEW)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.48	0	0	27 June 2016	10,000	10,000
Standard Bank (28895100-002)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.8	0	0	22 September 2016	7,000	7,000
Investo (1400198080451)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.5	0	0	21 June 2016	10,000	10,000
Investo (1400198080500)		Call	Call	No	Variable	5.5	0	0	Call	5,000	5,000
Investo (1400198080-2)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.7	0	0	23 May 2016	10,000	10,000
Investo (157518 Corp MM Fund)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.5	0	0	24 May 2016	10,000	10,000
Investo (1400198080451)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.95	0	0	06 June 2016	10,000	10,000
Investo (1400198080451)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.42	0	0	30 May 2016	10,000	10,000
Investo (1400198080451)		3 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	7.5	0	0	27 June 2016	10,000	10,000
Investo (1400198080451)		6 months	Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.06	0	0	26 September 2016	10,000	10,000
Municipality sub-total										212,000	212,000
Entities										-	-
Entities sub-total										-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST										212,000	212,000

References

1. Total Investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA16 for the Current Year (30 June)
2. List Investments in expiry date order
3. If Variable is selected in column F, input interest rate range
4. Withdrawals to be entered as negative

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References
 1. Total borrowing must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position (Borrowing - non-current)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		92,860	100,010	104,085	146,261	175,433	175,433	118,566	122,188	124,955
Local Government Equitable Share		90,530	94,609	99,036	111,232	111,232	111,232	113,277	117,310	121,822
Finance Management		1,167	1,333	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,000
Municipal Systems Improvement		763	725	940	940	940	940	1,040	1,636	-
EPWP Incentive		400	1,771	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,102	-	-
Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant		-	1,571	1,779	1,839	1,839	1,839	1,897	1,992	2,133
Water Services Operating Subsidy					30,000	59,172	59,172			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		268	132	80	120	120	120	-	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		268	132	80	120	120	120			
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	934	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: [insert description]		315	251	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LG SETA		315	251	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	93,442	101,326	104,085	146,381	175,553	175,553	118,566	122,188	124,955
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government: Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		93,442	101,326	104,085	146,381	175,553	175,553	118,566	122,188	124,955

References

1. Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation
2. Amounts actually RECEIVED; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)
3. Replacement of RSC levies
4. Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality
5. Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows
6. Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
EXPENDITURE:										
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	94,609	103,906	103,999	110,100	110,100	118,566	122,188	124,955
Local Government Equitable Share			94,609	99,036	99,036	106,044	106,044	113,277	117,310	121,822
Finance Management				1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,000
Municipal Systems Improvement				841	934	967	967	1,040	1,636	-
EPWP Incentive				1,000	1,000	-	-	1,102	-	-
Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant					-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Operating Subsidy					-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]				1,779	1,779	1,839	1,839	1,897	1,992	2,133
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: [insert description]		-	-	180	100	107	107	-	-	-
LGSETA				180	100	107	107			
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		-	94,609	104,085	104,099	110,207	110,207	118,566	122,188	124,955
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government: Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	94,609	104,085	104,099	110,207	110,207	118,566	122,188	124,955

References

1. Expenditure must be separately listed for each transfer or grant received or recognised

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		93,442	101,326	104,085	146,381	175,553	175,553	118,566	122,188	124,955
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		93,442	101,326	104,085	146,381	175,553	175,553	118,566	122,188	124,955
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		93,442	101,326	104,085	146,381	175,553	175,553	118,566	122,188	124,955
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		93,442	101,326	104,085	146,381	175,553	175,553	118,566	122,188	124,955
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total capital transfers and grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance and Financial Position; total recurrent grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance
2. CTBM = conditions to be met
3. National Treasury database will require this reconciliation for each transfer/grant

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
<i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
<i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Em's'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
<i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Organisations											
<i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
<i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
<i>Insert description</i>	1	24,209	23,327	8,927	38,449	96,829	96,829	96,829	10,844	4,162	3,372
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		24,209	23,327	8,927	38,449	96,829	96,829	96,829	10,844	4,162	3,372
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
<i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Em's'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
<i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations											
<i>Insert description</i>	4										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Groups of Individuals											
<i>Insert description</i>	5										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		24,209	23,327	8,927	38,449	96,829	96,829	96,829	10,844	4,162	3,372
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	24,209	23,327	8,927	38,449	96,829	96,829	96,829	10,844	4,162	3,372

References

1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient
2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)
3. Insert description of each Organ of State (e.g. transfer to electricity provider to compensate for FBS provided)
4. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. charity)
5. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. the aged, child-headed households)
6. All descriptions should separate transfers for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
Basic Salaries and Wages		3,518	3,820	399	4,311	4,311	3,829	4,661	4,986	5,341
Pension and UIF Contributions		428	461	41	522	522	462	559	589	641
Medical Aid Contributions		48	62	7	97	97	108	124	133	142
Motor Vehicle Allowance		1,157	1,255	109	1,420	1,420	1,206	1,517	1,628	1,738
Cellphone Allowance		217	301	25	321	321	269	350	375	401
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		105	92	5	138	138	56	149	159	170
Sub Total - Councillors		5,473	5,992	527	6,808	6,808	5,929	7,359	7,889	8,433
% Increase	4		9.3%	(91.2%)	1,161.0%	-	(12.9%)	24.1%	7.2%	6.9%
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		31,769	34,595	3,446	44,396	43,919	37,618	48,111	51,575	55,134
Pension and UIF Contributions		6,064	6,785	611	8,767	8,631	6,970	9,486	10,189	10,870
Medical Aid Contributions		2,115	2,364	227	3,198	3,173	2,481	3,524	3,778	4,039
Overtime		319	499	89	716	988	472	1,062	1,138	1,217
Performance Bonus		292	257	-	933	122	-	1,101	1,180	1,262
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	5,247	5,889	512	7,107	7,107	5,788	8,174	8,762	9,367
Cellphone Allowance	3	373	388	32	485	491	343	516	553	591
Housing Allowances	3	182	185	62	314	2,312	656	2,520	2,702	2,888
Other benefits and allowances	3	1,420	4,219	51	3,740	3,775	542	4,251	4,524	4,800
Payments in lieu of leave		1,694	1,696	123	2,750	2,692	1,215	3,022	3,239	3,463
Long service awards		312	551	-	643	643	-	686	728	771
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	1,094	822	63	1,288	1,344	676	1,531	1,641	1,754
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		58,871	58,611	5,216	74,336	75,197	56,759	83,982	89,988	96,154
% Increase	4		15.2%	(91.1%)	1,325.0%	1.2%	(24.6%)	46.0%	7.2%	6.9%
Total Parent Municipality		56,343	64,602	5,744	81,144	82,005	62,688	91,341	97,877	104,588
% Increase			14.7%	(91.1%)	1,312.7%	1.1%	(23.6%)	45.7%	7.2%	6.9%
Board Members of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Board Fees										
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Senior Managers of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Staff of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Municipal Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		56,343	64,602	5,744	81,144	82,005	62,688	91,341	97,877	104,588
% Increase	4		14.7%	(91.1%)	1,312.7%	1.1%	(23.6%)	45.7%	7.2%	6.9%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	50,871	58,611	5,216	74,336	75,197	56,759	83,982	89,988	96,154

References

1. Include 'Loans and advances' where applicable if any reportable amounts until phased compliance with s164 of MFMA achieved
2. s57 of the Systems Act
3. In kind benefits (e.g. provision of living quarters) must be shown as the cost (full market value) to the municipality, as part of the relevant allowance
4. B/A, C/B, D/C, E/C, F/C, G/D, H/D, I/D
5. Must agree to the sub-total appearing on Table A1 (Employee costs)
6. Includes pension payments and employer contributions to medical aid
7. Correct as at 30 June

Column Definitions:

- A, B and C. Audited actual as per the audited financial statements. If audited amounts are unavailable, unaudited amounts must be provided with a note stating these are unaudited
- D. The original budget approved by council for the budget year.
- E. The budget for the budget year as adjusted by council resolution in terms of section 28 of the MFMA.
- F. An estimate of final actual amounts (pre audit) for the current year at the point in time of preparing the budget for the budget year. This may differ from E.
- G. The amount to be appropriated for the budget year.
- H and I. The indicative projection

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4	1	440,650		11,060			451,710
Chief Whip		1	408,074	61,211	178,548			647,833
Executive Mayor		1	547,099	104,455	204,848			856,402
Deputy Executive Mayor								-
Executive Committee		7	2,060,155	420,343	934,577			3,415,075
Total for all other councillors		25	1,137,211	98,401	424,937			1,660,549
Total Councillors	8	35	4,593,189	684,410	1,753,970			7,031,569
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	1,160,208	-	209,631			1,369,839
Chief Finance Officer		1	945,600	-	266,400			1,212,000
Manager Corporate Support & Shared Services		1	819,763	225,336	133,762			1,178,861
Manager Planning & Economical Development		1	686,743	184,986	242,767			1,114,496
Manager Infrastructure Development		1	679,338	167,316	241,336			1,087,990
Manager Executive Support		1	682,114	164,183	242,204			1,088,501
Manager Social Development & Community Services & Disaster		1	719,096	28,792	191,813			939,701
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	7	5,692,862	770,613	1,527,913	-		7,991,388
								-
Total for municipal entities	8,10	-	-	-	-	-		-
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	42	10,286,051	1,455,023	3,281,883	-		15,022,957

References

1. Pension and medical aid
2. Total package must equal the total cost to the municipality
3. List each political office bearer by designation. Provide a total for all other councillors
4. Political office bearer is defined in MFMA s 1: speaker, executive mayor, deputy executive mayor, member of executive committee, mayor, deputy mayor, member of mayoral committee, the councillor designated to exercise powers and duties of mayor (MSA s 57)
5. Also list each senior manager reporting to MM by designation and each official with package >= senior manager by designation
6. List each entity where municipality has an interest and state percentage ownership and control
7. List each senior manager reporting to the CEO of an Entity by designation
8. Must reconcile to relevant section of Table SA24
9. Must reconcile to totals shown for the budget year of Table SA22
10. Correct as at 30 June

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2014/15			Current Year 2015/16			Budget Year 2016/17		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		35	6	29	35	6	29	35	6	29
Board Members of municipal entities	4									
Municipal employees	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	7		7	7		7	7		7
Other Managers	7	16	15	1	16	15	1	16	15	1
Professionals		20	20	-	22	20	2	26	24	2
Finance		3	3		3	3		3	3	
Spatial/town planning					1		1	1		1
Information Technology		2	2		2	2		2	2	
Roads										
Electricity										
Water					1		1	1		1
Sanitation										
Refuse										
Other		15	15		15	15		19	19	
Technicians		45	45	-	45	45	-	43	43	-
Finance		5	5		5	5		5	5	
Spatial/town planning		3	3		3	3		3	3	
Information Technology		1	1		1	1		1	1	
Roads		1	1		1	1		1	1	
Electricity										
Water										
Sanitation										
Refuse										
Other		35	35		35	35		33	33	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		23	20	3	23	20	3	23	20	3
Service and sales workers										
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers										
Craft and related trades										
Plant and Machine Operators										
Elementary Occupations		30	25	5	30	25	5	30	26	5
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	176	131	45	178	131	47	180	134	47
% increase					1.1%	-	4.4%	1.1%	2.3%	-
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10									
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10									
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10									

References

1. Positions must be funded and aligned to the municipality's current organisational structure
2. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.
3. s57 of the Systems Act
4. Include only in Consolidated Statements
5. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements
6. Include headcount (number of persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)
7. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function
8. Total number of employees working on these functions
9. Correct as at 30 June
10. Must account for all budgeted positions, as per the municipal organogram

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework					
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19			
Revenue By Source																			
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Service charges - other		154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	3,203		
Rental of facilities and equipment		723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	-	
Interest earned - external investments		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transfers recognised - operational		9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	9,881	-	
Other revenue		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	-	
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)		10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	130,321	134,459	137,950	
Expenditure By Type																			
Employees related costs		6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	6,998	-
Remuneration of councillors		613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	-
Debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment		724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	724	-
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	-
Transfers and grants		1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	1,603	-
Other expenditure		2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	2,195	-
Loss on disposal of PPE		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-
Total Expenditure		13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	153,801	156,970	166,125	
Surplus/(Deficit)		(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)	
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)	
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)		(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)	
References		1																	

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	Revenue by Vote		10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	124,274	129,443	132,614
	Vote 1 - Executive & Council.																
	Vote 2 - Corporate Services																
	Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury																
	Vote 4 - Planning & Development																
	Vote 5 - Community Services																
	Vote 6 - Public Safety																
	Vote 7 - Road Transport		250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250				
	Vote 8 - Health																
	Vote 9 - Other		154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154				
	Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]																
	Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]																
	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]																
	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																
	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																
	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																
	Total Revenue by Vote		10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	10,760	130,321	134,459	137,950
	Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
	Vote 1 - Executive & Council.		2,961	2,961	2,961	2,961	2,961	2,961	2,961	2,961	2,961	2,961	2,961				
	Vote 2 - Corporate Services		1,682	1,682	1,682	1,682	1,682	1,682	1,682	1,682	1,682	1,682	1,682				
	Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury		1,518	1,518	1,518	1,518	1,518	1,518	1,518	1,518	1,518	1,518	1,518				
	Vote 4 - Planning & Development		902	902	902	902	902	902	902	902	902	902	902				
	Vote 5 - Community Services		286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286				
	Vote 6 - Public Safety		2,965	2,965	2,965	2,965	2,965	2,965	2,965	2,965	2,965	2,965	2,965				
	Vote 7 - Road Transport		779	779	779	779	779	779	779	779	779	779	779				
	Vote 8 - Health		1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689				
	Vote 9 - Other		683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683				
	Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]																
	Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]																
	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]																
	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																
	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																
	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																
	Total Expenditure by Vote		13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	13,465	153,801	156,970	166,125
	Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)
	Taxation																
	Attributable to minorities																
	Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate																
	Surplus/(Deficit)		(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(2,705)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)
	References																
	1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance																

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework								
															Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19						
			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June									
	Revenue - Standard																						
	Governance and administration																						
	Executive and council		10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	124,274	129,443	132,614				
	Budget and treasury office		10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	10,356	124,274	129,443	132,614				
	Corporate services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Community and public safety																						
	Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Economic and environmental services																						
	Planning and development		333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	4,199	1,992	2,133				
	Road transport		333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	333	200	1,992	2,133				
	Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Trading services																						
	Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other		154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154
	Total Revenue - Standard		10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	10,843	130,321	134,459	137,950				
	Expenditure - Standard																						
	Governance and administration																						
	Executive and council		5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	5,889	70,865	71,723	75,384				
	Budget and treasury office		2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	2,676	32,107	32,479	34,652				
	Corporate services		1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	1,568	18,817	19,762	19,982				
	Community and public safety		1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	1,645	19,741	19,482	20,750				
	Community and social services		4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	4,802	57,827	60,548	64,402				
	Sport and recreation		286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286	286	3,429	3,670	3,918				
	Public safety		2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	2,828	33,931	35,186	37,331				
	Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Health		1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	1,689	20,267	21,692	23,153				
	Economic and environmental services																						
	Planning and development		1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	1,442	17,308	15,939	17,008				
	Road transport		747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	747	8,961	7,540	7,540				
	Environmental protection		696	696	696	696	696	696	696	696	696	696	696	696	696	696	8,346	8,879	9,466				
	Trading services																						
	Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other		683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683	683	8,201	8,761	9,332				
	Total Expenditure - Standard		12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	12,817	153,801	156,970	166,125				
	Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(26,175)				
	Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Surplus/(Deficit)	1	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(1,973)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(26,175)				
	References																						
	1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance																						

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
			July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19		
	Multi-year expenditures to be appropriated	1																	
	Vote 1 - Executive & Council.																		
	Vote 2 - Corporate Services																		
	Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury																		
	Vote 4 - Planning & Development																		
	Vote 5 - Community Services																		
	Vote 6 - Public Safety																		
	Vote 7 - Road Transport																		
	Vote 8 - Health																		
	Vote 9 - Other																		
	Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]																		
	Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]																		
	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]																		
	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																		
	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																		
	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																		
	Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2																	
	Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																		
	Vote 1 - Executive & Council.																		
	Vote 2 - Corporate Services																		
	Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury																		
	Vote 4 - Planning & Development																		
	Vote 5 - Community Services																		
	Vote 6 - Public Safety																		
	Vote 7 - Road Transport																		
	Vote 8 - Health																		
	Vote 9 - Other																		
	Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]																		
	Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]																		
	Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]																		
	Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																		
	Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																		
	Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																		
	Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2																	
	Total Capital Expenditure	2																	

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates
2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	Capital Expenditure - Standard	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Governance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Budget and treasury office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Corporate services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Community and public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Economic and environmental services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Trading services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Funded by:																
	National Government																
	Provincial Government																
	District Municipality																
	Other transfers and grants																
	Transfers recognised - capital																
	Public contributions & donations																
	Borrowing																
	Internally generated funds																
	Total Capital Funding																

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates

2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure check

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

R thousand	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	
Cash Receipts by Source																
Service charges - other	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	154	1,848	3,024	3,203	
Rental of facilities and equipment																
Interest earned - external investments	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	723	8,577	9,215	9,759	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors																
Dividends received																
Fines																
Licences and permits																
Agency services	41,048															
Transfer receipts - operational	103	103	103	103	38,758	103	103	103	38,760	103	103	103	118,566	122,188	124,955	
Other revenue	42,028	980	980	980	39,738	980	980	980	39,740	980	980	980	1,230	32	34	
Cash Receipts by Source																
Other Cash Flows by Source																
Transfer receipts - capital																
Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed assets																
Proceeds on disposal of PPE																
Short term loans																
Borrowing long term/refinancing																
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits																
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors																
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables																
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments																
Total Cash Receipts by Source	42,028	980	980	980	39,738	980	980	980	39,740	980	980	980	130,321	134,459	137,950	
Cash Payments by Type																
Employee related costs	6,460	6,460	6,460	6,460	12,920	6,460	6,460	6,460	6,460	6,460	6,460	6,460	83,888	89,994	96,161	
Remuneration of councillors	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	613	7,359	7,857	8,399	
Finance charges																
Bulk purchases - Electricity																
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer																
Other materials																
Contracted services	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	15,954	16,943	17,943	
Transfers and grants - other municipalities																
Transfers and grants - other	903,666.67	904	904	904	904	904	904	904	904	904	904	904	10,844	4,162	3,372	
Other expenditure	2,500	5,500	675	2,478	2,600	1,860	4,900	1,900	1,900	2,870	4,578	3,395	35,656	38,014	40,248	
Cash Payments by Type	11,807	14,807	9,982	11,785	18,367	11,167	14,207	11,707	11,207	12,177	13,885	12,707	153,801	156,970	166,125	
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																
Capital assets																
Repayment of borrowing																
Other Cash Flows/Payments																
Total Cash Payments by Type	11,807	14,807	9,982	11,785	18,367	11,167	14,207	11,707	11,207	12,177	13,885	12,707	153,801	156,970	166,125	
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	30,221	(13,827)	(9,002)	(10,805)	21,371	(10,187)	(13,227)	(10,727)	28,533	(11,197)	(12,905)	(11,728)	(23,480)	(22,511)	(28,175)	
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	116,054	146,275	132,448	123,446	112,641	134,012	123,825	110,598	99,871	128,403	117,206	104,301	116,054	92,574	70,063	
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	146,275	132,448	123,446	112,641	134,012	123,825	110,598	99,871	128,403	117,206	104,301	92,574	92,574	70,063	41,888	
References																

1. Note that this section of Table SA 30 is deliberately not linked to Table A4 because timing differences between the invoicing of clients and receiving the cash means that the cashflow will differ from budgeted revenue, and similarly for budgeted expenditure. However for the MTREF it is now directly linked to A7.

DC36 Waterberg - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Financial Performance										
Property rates										
Service charges										
Investment revenue										
Transfers recognised - operational										
Other own revenue										
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs										
Remuneration of Board Members										
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Finance charges										
Materials and bulk purchases										
Transfers and grants										
Other expenditure										
Total Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure										
Transfers recognised - operational										
Public contributions & donations										
Borrowing										
Internally generated funds										
Total sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial position										
Total current assets										
Total non current assets										
Total current liabilities										
Total non current liabilities										
Equity										
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating										
Net cash from (used) investing										
Net cash from (used) financing										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end										

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
Lephalale Local Municipality	Yrs	12	Fire Fighting	Already expired	2,894
Mogalakwena Local Municipality	Yrs	12	Fire Fighting	Already expired	6,464
Bela Bela Local Municipality	Yrs	12	Fire Fighting	Already expired	1,285
Thabazimbi Local Municipality	Yrs	12	Fire Fighting	Already expired	1,446
Modimolle Local Municipality	Yrs	12	Fire Fighting	Already expired	2,473
Mookgophong Local Municipality	Yrs	12	Fire Fighting	Already expired	1,399

References

1. Total agreement period from commencement until end

2. Annual value

DC-36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

R thousand	Ref	Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2015/16 Original Budget	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2019/20 Estimate	Forecast 2020/21 Estimate	Forecast 2021/22 Estimate	Forecast 2022/23 Estimate	Forecast 2023/24 Estimate	Forecast 2024/25 Estimate	Forecast 2025/26 Estimate	Total Contract Value Estimate
					Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year *1 2017/18	Budget Year *2 2018/19								
	1,3	Parent Municipality: Revenue Obligation By Contract													
		Contract 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 3 etc	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total Operating Revenue Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2	Expenditure Obligation By Contract													
		Contract 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 3 etc	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total Operating Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3	Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract													
		Contract 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 3 etc	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total Capital Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total Parent Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Entities:													
	2	Revenue Obligation By Contract													
		Contract 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 3 etc	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total Operating Revenue Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2	Expenditure Obligation By Contract													
		Contract 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 3 etc	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total Operating Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2	Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract													
		Contract 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Contract 3 etc	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total Capital Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total Entity Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Subtotals:													

1. Total implication for all preceding years to be summed and total stated in preceding "Total" column.
 2. List all contracts with future financial obligations beyond the three years covered by the MTRF (MFMA s13)
 3. For municipalities with approved total revenue not exceeding R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R500 000. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R1 million. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R500 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R5 million.

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		8,340	6,850	2,833	-	-	-	-	-	-
General vehicles		8,340	-	1,524	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles		-	5,453	140	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment		-	-	279	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - hardware/equipment		-	-	307	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and other office equipment		-	1,367	38	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		-	-	487	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	57	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	33	74	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming		-	33	74	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	8,340	6,883	2,907	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles		-	5,453	140	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	5,453	140	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WIFI infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
7. Busses used to provide a service to the community
8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies
9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.
10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
General vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment		-	139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - hardware/equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and other office equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	-	139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	2.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		0.0%	2.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

References

- Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure
- Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
- For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WiFi infrastructure) for economic development purposes
- Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
- Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
- Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
- Busses used to provide a service to the community
- Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies
- Statues, art collections, medals etc.
- Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure										
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Retention		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retention		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retention		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community										
Parks & gardens		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets										
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties										
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets										
General vehicles		-	-	-	1,662	1,982	1,982	2,180	2,315	2,451
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment		-	-	-	1,662	1,982	1,982	2,180	2,315	2,451
Computers - hardware/equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and other office equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural assets										
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets										
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible										
Computers - software & programming		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	-	-	-	1,662	1,982	1,982	2,180	2,315	2,451
Specialised vehicles										
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RAM as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.0%	3.8%	3.6%	4.6%	5.3%	5.7%
RAM as % Operating Expenditure		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.0%	0.9%	0.9%	1.4%	1.5%	1.5%

1. Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total repairs and maintenance expenditure on Table SA1
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology basedness (e.g. fibre optic, WFI infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes land and buildings required by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
7. Buses used to provide a service to the community
8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies
9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.
10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand										
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure										
Infrastructure - Road transport										
Roads, Pavements & Bridges										
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity										
Generation										
Transmission & Reti-culation										
Street Lighting										
Infrastructure - Water										
Dams & Reservoirs										
Water purification										
Reti-culation										
Infrastructure - Sanitation										
Reti-culation										
Sewerage purification										
Infrastructure - Other										
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3									
Community										
Parks & gardens										
Sportsfields & stadia										
Swimming pools										
Community halls										
Libraries										
Recreational facilities										
Fire, safety & emergency										
Security and policing										
Buses										
Clinics	7									
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries	8									
Social rental housing										
Other										
Heritage assets										
Buildings										
Other	9									
Investment properties										
Housing development										
Other										
Other assets		5,676	5,795	--	7,060	7,180	10,356	8,305	8,820	9,341
General vehicles		5,676	5,795	--	7,060	7,180	10,356	8,305	8,820	9,341
Specialised vehicles										
Plant & equipment										
Computers - hardware/equipment										
Furniture and other office equipment										
Abel-tains										
Merchandise										
Civil Land and Buildings										
Other Buildings										
Other Land										
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)										
Other										
Agricultural assets										
List sub-class										
Biological assets										
List sub-class										
Intangibles		214	210	--	363	363	--	386	410	434
Computers - software & programming		214	210	--	363	363	--	386	410	434
Other (list sub-class)										
Total Depreciation	1	5,890	6,005	--	7,423	7,543	10,356	8,691	9,230	9,775
Specialised vehicles										
Refuse										
Fire										
Conservancy										
Ambulances										

1. Depreciation based on write down values. Not including Depreciation resulting from revaluation.
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WIFI infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes land and buildings required by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
7. Buses used to provide a service to the community
8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies
9. Stashes, art collections, medals etc.
10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - Executive & Council.		-	-	-				
Vote 2 - Corporate Services		-	-	-				
Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury		-	-	-				
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		-	-	-				
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	-	-				
Vote 6 - Public Safety		-	-	-				
Vote 7 - Road Transport		-	-	-				
Vote 8 - Health		-	-	-				
Vote 9 - Other		-	-	-				
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total Capital Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - Executive & Council.								
Vote 2 - Corporate Services								
Vote 3 - Budget & Treasury								
Vote 4 - Planning & Development								
Vote 5 - Community Services								
Vote 6 - Public Safety								
Vote 7 - Road Transport								
Vote 8 - Health								
Vote 9 - Other								
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]								
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]								
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]								
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]								
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]								
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]								
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future operational costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates								
Property rates - penalties & collection charges								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Service charges - other								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
List other revenues sources if applicable								
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))
2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))
3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue E.	Project Information
							Audited Outcome 2014/15	Current Year 2015/16 Full Year Forecast		
Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote										
[This section is currently blank and highlighted in yellow.]										
Parent Capital e 1										
Entities: List all capital projects grouped by Entity										
Entity A Water project A										
Entity B Electricity project B										
Entity Capital expenditures										
Total Capital expenditure										

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Capital Expenditure
 2. As per Table SA8
 3. As per Table SA34
 4. Projects that fall above the threshold values applicable to the municipality as identified in regulation 13 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations must be listed individually. Other projects by programme by Vote
 5. Correct to records. Provide a logical starting point on renewed infrastructure
 6. Distinguish projects approved in terms of MFMA section 15(1)(c) and MRRR Regulation 13

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial years

Municipal Vote/Capital project R thousand	Ref. 1,2	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete Year	Current Year 2018/18		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework	
								Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/17	Budget Year +1 Budget Year '20 2018/19
Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote				Examples	Examples						
Entity Name Project name											

References

1. List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTRF
2. Refer MFMA s30
3. As per Table SA34
4. Connect to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.



ANNUAL BUDGET 2016/17

EXPLANATIONS

Table A1 to A4 - Budget Summary & Budgeted Financial Performance

The budgeted revenue is less than the budgeted expenditure, this shortfall in the 2016/17 operating budget of **R 23 480 027** is unfunded, as such spending should be kept at a minimum level in order to reduce this projected deficit. The current IDP operating projects has a huge impact on this loss, since some projects which are not fully funded by grants have been included in this tabled budget. The full amount of the shortfall relates to an actual operating shortfall in the 2016/17 year whereby the revenue received during the 2016/17 year will not be enough to fund our budgeted 2016/17 operating expenditure. Council operates an Abattoir, which is a trading service. The trading service is supposed to break even, but is currently running at a loss of **R 6 353 300 for 2016/17 (R 5 636 400 for 2015/16)**. National government has stopped funding the service for the 2016/17 financial period as the subsidy was only for the first three years of providing this service by the District Municipality. As per the 2016/17 DORA, the equitable share portion amounts to **R 0**, compared to **R 10 603 000** for the prior year.

Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

The operating expenditure portion of the IDP (Annexure 3) is included in Tables A2 to A4 – Transfers & Grants, the reason being that a portion of the operating expenditure on the IDP relates to projects implemented on behalf of local municipalities, although at this stage, the individual local municipalities and allocation to each have not yet been identified. Capital expenditure incurred on behalf of local municipalities is also included in this vote as although it will be capital in nature for the respective local municipalities it is operating expenditure for the district municipality as the capital asset cannot be capitalized in our records since the relevant asset is not a function of power of the district municipality, but that of the local municipality, therefore you will find that grants defined as “capital” is indicated under “operating” in our budget.

Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Tabled A10 is blank due to the fact that we are not a bulk service authority and thus do not have water, sanitation, electricity or refuse. Property rates are also a function of the local municipalities.

EXPLANATIONS (continued)

Table SA9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Table SA9 is blank due to the fact that we are not a bulk service authority and thus do not have water, sanitation, electricity or refuse. Property rates are also a function of the local municipalities. Information on households is thus kept with the local municipalities. The information available is disclosed in the IDP document.

Table SA11 & SA12a & SA12b - Property rates summary & by category

Property rates are a function of the local municipalities. Information on rates and other data related to this function is thus kept with the local municipalities.

Table SA13 - Service tariffs by category

Basic services are a function of the local municipalities. Information on tariffs related to this function is thus kept with the local municipalities.

Table SA14 - Household bills

Basic services are a function of the local municipalities. We are not a bulk service authority and thus do not have water, sanitation, electricity or refuse. Property rates are also a function of the local municipalities. Information on household bills and other data related to this function is thus kept with the local municipalities.

Table SA17 - Borrowing

Table SA17 is blank because Waterberg District Municipality does not have borrowings.

Table SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality

This includes all the operating projects included on the IDP of which some relate to projects implemented on behalf of local municipalities related to functions that are not officially those of Waterberg District Municipality, e.g. roads and sanitation. More information provided on the explanation for Tabled A5 above.

SA22 & SA23 - Councilor and Staff Salaries

The difference between the councilors salaries on SA22 and SA23 is due to the fact that SDL and Workmens' Compensation for Councillors were not included in Councillor salary breakdowns in SA23 but added in line "other benefits and allowances on SA22. It was not included on SA23 to enable users of the budget document to see that the packages disclosed for councilors equal the packages granted in the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Upper Limit Gazette, The remuneration packages per councilor was increased by 7.60% in 16/17. The packages of S57 managers on sheet SA23 exclude Workmens' Compensation, UIF and Skills Development Levy.

Table SA31 - Municipal entities

Waterberg Economic Development Agency has to date been dormant and has not been formally registered and established. No separate budget is thus tabled for WEDA.

EXPLANATIONS (continued)

Table SA32 - List of external mechanisms

Waterberg District Municipality does not make use of external mechanisms.

Table SA34d - Depreciation by Asset Class

Waterberg District Municipality procured a vast number of Fire Fighting Vehicles and Fire Fighting Equipment in the 13/14 budget for which most of them was only finalized and brought into use by and after June 2014, therefore the depreciation impact of these assets did not have a significant impact on the 13/14 forecast, but did result in a large increase for 14/15. The significant depreciation reduction from 12/13 to 13/14 was due to a 12/13 audit query in which the majority of lifespans was changed retrospectively. Since there is no capital expenditure on Table A5 for 16/17 the 16/17 depreciation charge does not change significantly.

Table SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial analysis

The roll over budget is not yet determined. It will be determined on 30 June 2016 and submitted to Council for approval before 25 August 2016 as per the requirements of the Budget Regulations.

Executive Summary

An increase of 7.60% for salaries is budgeted for in 2016/17 as guided by MFMA Budget Circular 78 and 79. Inflation forecasts of 6.6% plus 1% was applied as per the above mentioned Circulars.

Circular 51 – drinking water quality and waste water management

A section on drinking water quality and waste water management is not included as Waterberg District Municipality is not a water authority.

Annexure 3 – Approved 16/17 IDP projects

These budgeted projects have been included in the operating budget schedules. Below this schedule is also a breakdown of how amounts were calculated for the budget schedules in terms of the required breakdowns, e.g. per department and capital / operating. The IDP is very small due to the significant financial constraints currently experienced by the municipality.

Annexure 4 – Salary Summary

This schedule includes a summary of salaries per department and per different type of salary expenses as included in the budget schedules at a proposed increase of 7.60%. The total increase is 9% due to post level notch increases, and all section 57 managers being eligible for performance bonuses.

OVERVIEW OF THE BUDGET PROCESS

The 2016/17 IDP/Budget Process Plan was adopted by Council in August 2015.

The 2015/16 mid-year performance assessment was conducted in February 2016 which determined the 2015/16 Adjustment Budget and formed the baseline of drafting the 2016/17 Operating Expenditure budget (both zero-based and incremental budgeting was used).

Income amounts were based on the 2016/17 DORA issued in March 2016.

The projects prioritisation phase will be finalised in April 2016 and the complete wish list of projects together with the proposed budgeted projects will be submitted to Council in the May 2016 final budget and will be subjected to the public participation process during March to May 2016.

Feedback from the WDM website, newspaper adverts and public road shows will be considered during April and May 2016, and where possible, adjustments to the Tabled Budget will be made, where necessary.

The draft 2016/17 budget & IDP is therefore tabled for approval on 31 March 2016, within the deadlines as stipulated by legislation.

For further information on the IDP process, including IDP/Budget steering committee and IDP rep forum, please refer to the 2016/17 IDP item tabled separately to this report.

There were no deviations from the key dates set out in the 2016/17 IDP/Budget Time Schedule tabled in Council.

OVERVIEW OF THE ALIGNMENT OF BUDGET WITH IDP

The budget and IDP preparation process ran consecutively and joint IDP/Budget Steering Committee meetings and Representative Forum hearings was held during the year.

The main priorities of the IDP projects are listed below and was considered during the project prioritisation phase for inclusions of projects into the budget:

1. Municipal Environmental Health & Environmental Management
2. Disaster Management
3. Local Economic Development & Tourism
4. Roads & Storm Water
5. Municipal Support & Institutional Development
6. Community Participation & Good Governance
7. Land
8. Sports, Arts & Culture
9. Water & Sanitation
10. Electricity
11. Transport
12. Abattoir

OVERVIEW OF THE ALIGNMENT OF BUDGET WITH IDP (continued)

Due to budget constraints all priority areas could not be accommodated in the 16/17 budget.

MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS

The measurable performance objectives and indicators as per IDP priority areas are as follows:

Municipal Health:

- To provide municipal health and environmental services to the communities

Disaster Management:

- To coordinate and support disaster management and firefighting services.

Local Economic Development & Tourism & Land & Transport:

- To unlock and stimulate the mining, tourism and agriculture potential.
- Development and implementation of the Spatial Development Framework.

Municipal Roads & Stormwater & Basic Service Delivery:

- To strengthen district capacity to provide services

Municipal Support & Institutional Development:

- To develop and build skilled and productive workforce

Abattoir:

- To strengthen district capacity to provide services

Community Participation & Good Government & Sports, Arts & Culture:

- To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community.
- To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community.

Social Development & Community Services:

- To provide environmental services to the community

The detailed objectives and indicators per KPA and IDP priority areas can be found in the SDBIP attached as item 9 on the index.

FINANCIAL MODELLING & KEY PLANNING DRIVERS

The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2016/17 MTREF:

- Policy priorities and strategic objectives
- 2015/16 Adjustment Budget and Performance against SDBIP
- 2014/15 audit outcome
- DORA
- Cash Flow Management Forecast for the next 3 years
- Improved and sustainable service delivery
- Sustaining the going concern of the municipality

FINANCIAL MODELLING & KEY PLANNING DRIVERS (continued)

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 78, 79 & 82 have been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The following budget policies are being reviewed and the revised versions, if applicable, will be approved with the final budget:

- Asset Management Policy
- Catering Policy
- Debt Collection and Credit Control Policy
- Investment Policy
- Petty Cash Policy
- Supply Chain Management Policy
- Virement Policy
- S&T Policy
- Inventory Policy

OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

The equitable share formula has been reviewed in the prior year to also include an allocation to WDM for councillors' salaries and has assisted in alleviating some of the cash flow constraints of WDM. The additional allocation received for Councillor Remuneration amount to R 5 598 000 in 2016/17 (versus the budgeted 2015/16 Councillor Salaries of R 7 195 800. Our cash flows are though still increasing by less than our fixed operating expenditure, mostly due to personnel related expenditure increasing by more than inflation and this constitutes 67% of our operating budget (excluding operating IDP project expenditure) if all salary related benefits are included for officials and councillors. This has necessitated restrained expenditure, especially on the IDP, to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the municipality's finances.

There are six key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2016/17 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets;
- The general inflationary outlook in terms of MFMA Circular 78 & 79;
- The cost containment measures in terms of MFMA Circular 82
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The grants allocated in DORA; and
- The increase in the cost of remuneration.

Inflation has been assumed at 6.6% in 2016/2017, 6.2% in 2017/2018 and 5.9% in 2018/2019.

Salary increases has been assumed at 7.6% in 2016/2017, 7.2% in 2017/2018 and 6.9% in 2018/2019.

For simplicity, the 2016/17 MTREF is based on the assumption that all investments are undertaken using fixed interest rates.

The rate of abattoir revenue collection is currently expressed as a 100% of annual billings. Cash flow is assumed to be 100% of billings, due to the majority of clients being cash clients, plus no provision

OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS (continued)

for doubtful debt as old disputes have been written off and there are currently no new disputes or long outstanding debts. Abattoir tariffs remains the same for the 2016/17 financial period in order to keep the current customer base and also to attract new customers.

It is estimated that a spending rate of 100% is achieved on operating expenditure and 100% on the capital programme for the 2016/17 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

It is assumed that all conditional grants will be fully spent by 30 June 2017 and all future years of the current MTREF and no roll overs have been budgeted.

Interest on investments has been assumed at an average annual rate of 5.5 % on the basis that the total amount to be invested will reduce as the year progresses. Interest on current account has been assumed at 6%, which is the current prime interest rate minus 4.5% as agreed with our banking service provider.

LEGISLATIVE COMPLIANCE STATUS

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic formats was complied with on a monthly basis within average of 10 working days. This also includes reporting to Provincial Treasury and transferring departments for conditional grants. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within average of 10 working days) was also complied with and includes supporting documentation pertaining to material month end procedures.

2. Internship programme

The Municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the BTO and Internal Audit. Although there have not been 5 at all times during the year, we endeavoured to have vacancies filled in internships as soon as possible. The majority of interns have been permanently absorbed in either Waterberg District Municipality or our local municipalities.

3. Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

4. Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan

The detail SDBIP document will be finalised for council approval in May 2016 and will be aligned and informed by the 16/17 MTREF Budget and IDP.

LEGISLATIVE COMPLIANCE STATUS (continued)

6. Annual Report

The Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements and approved within the required timeframes.

7. MFMA Competency

Skills assessments have been conducted in terms of the Minimum Competency Gazette and special merit cases have been registered with and approved by National Treasury for which the officials are currently in the progress of obtaining those unit standards outstanding.

8. Policies

All MFMA Circulars and Regulations have been considered in the review of policies to be approved with the final budget.

Cash available for 2016/2017 IDP projects

Annexure 7

As at 31 March 2016

	R
Cash in hand	11,087,067
Investments	212,000,000
Equitable Share outstanding	-
Interest outstanding	1,500,000
Vat receivable	4,575,112
MWIG - 5% Commission	1,000,000
Grants outstanding	-
	230,162,179
Minus:	
Unspent conditional grants	-2,675,566
Provision for leave & bonuses	-4,000,000
Remaining 14/15 operating exp	-28,666,675
Remaining 14/15 IDP & RO project expenditure	-125,239,004
	69,580,934
Minus:	
Review of organogram not in tabled budget	-
Incidentals / Unforeseen expenditure	-1,000,000
Cash backed CRR for assets	-
Shortfall in 16/17 Operating budget excl 15174	-23,480,027
Conditional grant offset against operating loss	-
Shortfall in 17/18 Operating budget excl 15174	-22,510,828
Conditional grant offset against operating loss	-
Shortfall in 18/19 Operating budget excl 15174	-28,174,666
Available Cash	-5,584,587

Income on grants - "Transfers Recognised - operational" - reconciliation of A1 to DORA

Annexure 10

Dpt	Vote #	Item Name	15/16 Budget	15/16 Roll over	Adjusted 15/16 budget	16/17 Budget	17/18 Budget	18/19 Budget	Ref	DORA Schedule	DORA page #
1	10417	EQUITABLE SHARE	-111,232,000	-	-111,232,000	-113,277,000	-117,310,000	-121,822,000	✓		37
1	10421	MSIG GRANT	-940,000	-	-940,000	-1,040,000	-1,636,000	-	✓		242
1	10424	MUN. FINANCE GRANT	-950,000	-	-950,000	-1,250,000	-1,250,000	-1,000,000	✓		222
2	10424	MUN. FINANCE GRANT	-300,000	-	-300,000	-	-	-	✓		
2	10421	MSIG GRANT	-	-	-	-	-	-	✓		
3	10406	LOCAL GOVERN SETA SDL GRANT	-120,000	-	-120,000	-	-	-			
4	10432	LEDET Grant - Biosphere	-	-	-	-	-	-			
5	10432	EPWP INCENTIVE	-1,000,000	-	-1,000,000	-1,102,000	-	-	✓		222
5	10434	RRAMS GRANT	-1,839,000	-	-1,839,000	-1,897,000	-1,992,000	-2,133,000	✓		229
5	10436	MWIG Grant	-30,000,000	-	-30,000,000	-	-	-	✓		
5	10436	MWIG Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	✓		
Total			-146,381,000		-146,381,000	-118,566,000	-122,188,000	-124,955,000			

✓ Agreed to 16/17 DORA

Only DORA Grants:

Dpt	Vote #	Item Name	15/16 Budget	15/16 Roll over	Adjusted 15/16 budget	16/17 Budget	17/18 Budget	18/19 Budget	Ref	DORA Schedule	DORA page #
1	10417	EQUITABLE SHARE	-111,232,000	-	-111,232,000	-113,277,000	-117,310,000	-121,822,000	✓		37
1	10421	MSIG GRANT	-940,000	-	-940,000	-1,040,000	-1,636,000	-	✓		242
1	10424	MUN. FINANCE GRANT	-950,000	-	-950,000	-1,250,000	-1,250,000	-1,000,000	✓		222
2	10424	MUN. FINANCE GRANT	-300,000	-	-300,000	-	-	-	✓		
2	10421	MSIG GRANT	-	-	-	-	-	-	✓		
5	10432	EPWP INCENTIVE	-1,000,000	-	-1,000,000	-1,102,000	-	-	✓		222
5	10434	RRAMS GRANT	-1,839,000	-	-1,839,000	-1,897,000	-1,992,000	-2,133,000	✓		229
5	10436	MWIG Grant	-30,000,000	-	-30,000,000	-	-	-	✓		
Total			-146,261,000		-146,261,000	-118,566,000	-122,188,000	-124,955,000			

**WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
SUMMARY SALARY BUDGET 2016/17**

Annexure 4

Dpt #	Dpt	SALARIES	WAGES	MEDICAL AID	PENSION FUND	PROV FUND	TRAVEL ALLOW	Overtime	Operating Allow	HOUSING SUBSIDY	UIF	WORK COMP	SKILLS DEV	Post-retireme nt	SALGBC	CELL PHONE	PERF BONUS	13th cheque	PROV FOR LEAVE	TOTAL	% INC
2016/17	01 BTO	6,427,398	-	397,316	1,054,329	95,948	709,254	10,294	-	288,000	30,528	86,245	74,761	873,257	1,491	40,200	165,476	12,000	333,560	10,599,948	
2015/16		5,512,076	-	305,092	887,295	80,863	543,449	9,638	-	76,697	17,000	69,387	60,129	570,554	1,403	31,200	-	30,000	310,000	8,504,584	24.64%
2016/17	02 MM	4,781,700	-	186,099	653,398	52,594	694,810	14,076	-	162,000	17,846	65,563	57,918	-	965	49,800	186,988	-	193,680	7,115,937	
2015/16		4,499,072	-	171,112	608,369	49,245	644,568	13,179	-	16,216	10,000	60,030	52,218	-	965	46,800	188,540	-	180,000	6,542,324	8.77%
2016/17	03 CSSS	7,031,843	25,000	633,363	1,427,964	91,187	546,874	85,952	-	432,000	36,928	93,919	81,445	-	2,017	48,000	161,287	25,000	301,280	11,023,870	
2015/16		6,375,706	25,000	570,200	1,294,759	81,306	518,259	80,647	-	45,084	22,904	81,428	70,581	-	1,930	38,400	162,611	-	280,000	9,648,815	14.25%
2016/17	04 PED	3,578,002	-	213,402	726,610	39,358	776,620	-	-	144,000	14,277	52,184	45,466	-	614	48,000	152,079	10,000	204,440	6,005,052	
2015/16		3,315,572	-	197,770	673,316	36,251	672,698	-	-	34,563	8,000	46,665	40,708	-	614	48,000	153,322	-	190,000	5,417,479	10.85%
2016/17	05 ID	2,227,784	-	159,055	452,411	6,164	533,172	-	-	90,000	8,923	33,071	28,834	-	351	32,400	148,486	-	96,840	3,817,490	
2015/16		2,103,109	-	148,170	427,093	5,771	481,263	-	-	3,000	5,000	30,130	26,298	-	351	32,400	149,697	-	90,000	3,512,281	8.69%
2016/17	06 EMO	5,833,378	-	323,163	1,151,402	60,997	841,594	31,671	-	270,000	26,770	80,929	70,515	-	1,228	74,880	148,558	-	538,000	9,452,184	
2015/16		5,220,992	-	295,324	1,031,526	51,454	805,580	29,653	-	24,216	14,000	70,533	61,505	-	1,140	70,080	149,769	50,000	500,000	8,375,773	12.85%
2016/17	07 SDCS	1,792,286	-	59,877	208,154	18,923	349,061	-	-	72,000	7,139	25,675	22,349	-	263	21,800	127,887	10,000	86,080	2,801,095	
2015/16		1,696,323	-	45,091	194,897	17,718	323,703	-	-	6,000	4,000	23,502	20,476	-	263	21,800	128,914	5,000	80,000	2,567,487	9.10%
2016/17	08 DISASTER	3,745,647	33,000	444,739	760,895	69,154	577,624	136,144	396,000	216,000	21,435	58,435	50,693	-	1,053	31,800	-	-	236,720	6,788,939	
2015/16		3,507,312	33,000	428,063	712,254	64,750	520,090	129,350	396,000	15,042	12,000	52,569	45,636	-	1,053	31,800	-	15,000	220,000	6,183,918	9.78%
2016/17	09 HEALTH	9,385,570	30,000	771,778	1,905,993	102,852	3,101,301	-	-	522,000	51,755	150,903	131,608	-	2,544	151,920	-	30,000	538,000	16,876,224	
2015/16		9,031,729	30,000	714,450	1,834,135	100,805	2,468,183	-	-	81,168	30,000	134,341	117,378	-	2,631	156,720	-	14,000	500,000	15,215,540	10.91%
2016/17	20 ABBATTOIR	2,879,206	98,000	327,064	584,700	55,155	119,700	62,775	-	324,000	24,098	38,274	33,941	-	1,491	8,400	-	12,000	430,400	4,998,193	
2015/16		2,803,879	98,000	322,120	569,403	51,764	119,000	57,774	-	9,734	18,980	34,688	29,968	-	1,579	8,400	-	30,000	400,000	4,555,310	9.72%
	TOTAL 2016/17	47,682,214	186,000	3,515,656	8,925,868	589,343	6,249,810	342,811	396,000	2,520,000	239,389	866,188	596,620	873,257	12,016	507,000	1,090,761	107,000	2,959,000	79,478,931	
	TOTAL 2015/16	44,065,769	186,000	3,187,391	8,233,063	539,728	7,106,783	320,242	396,000	313,721	141,884	603,273	524,917	570,554	11,929	485,400	932,852	144,000	2,750,000	70,523,511	12.70%
	%	8.21%	0.00%	9.95%	8.41%	9.19%	16.08%	7.08%	0.00%	703.26%	68.72%	13.75%	13.66%	53.05%	0.74%	4.45%	16.93%	-25.69%	7.60%	12.70%	

ANNEXURE 5

Vacant

Not budgeted in 2016/17

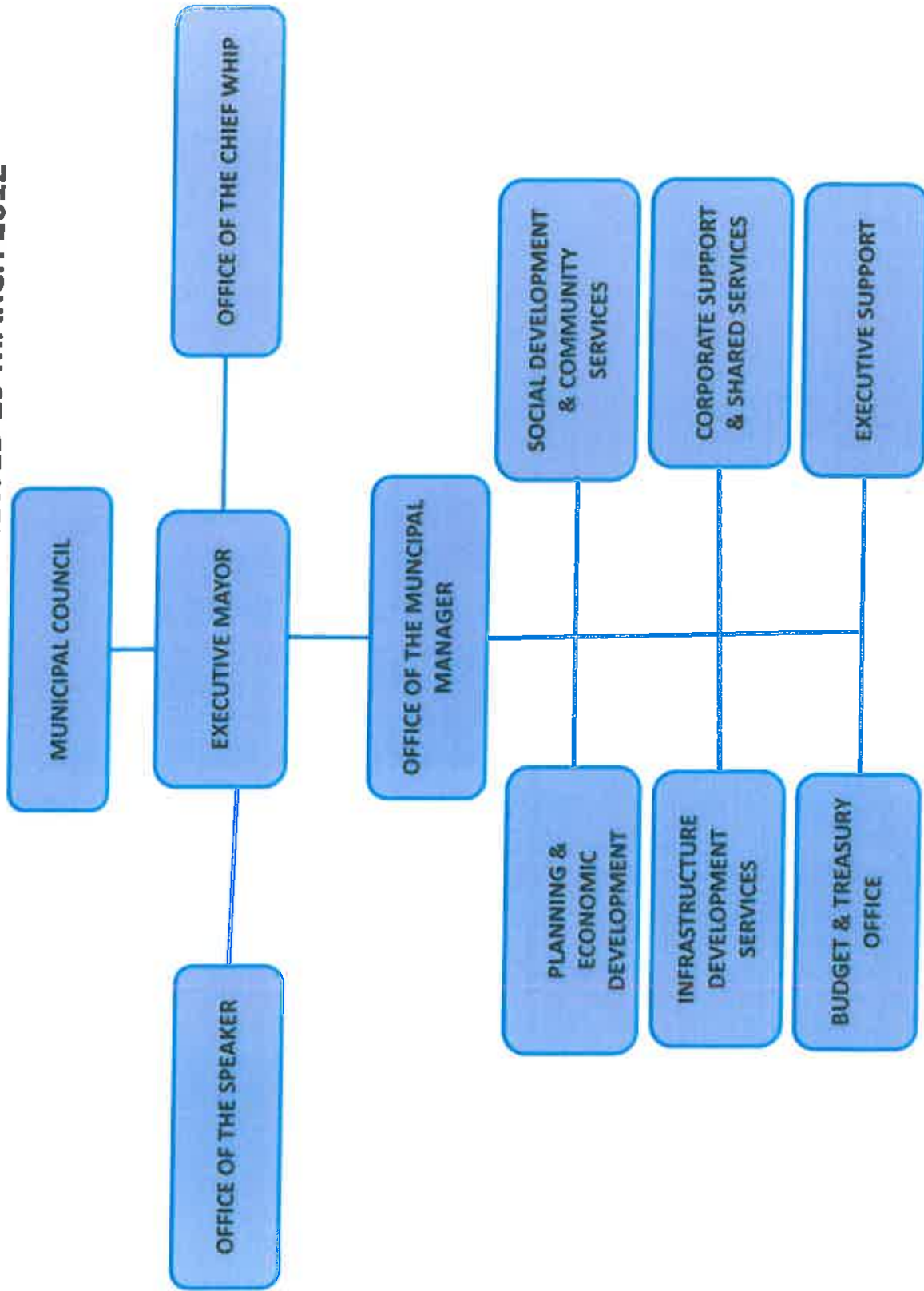
New budgeted post in 2016/17 = none



WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE implementation status in 2016/17 budget

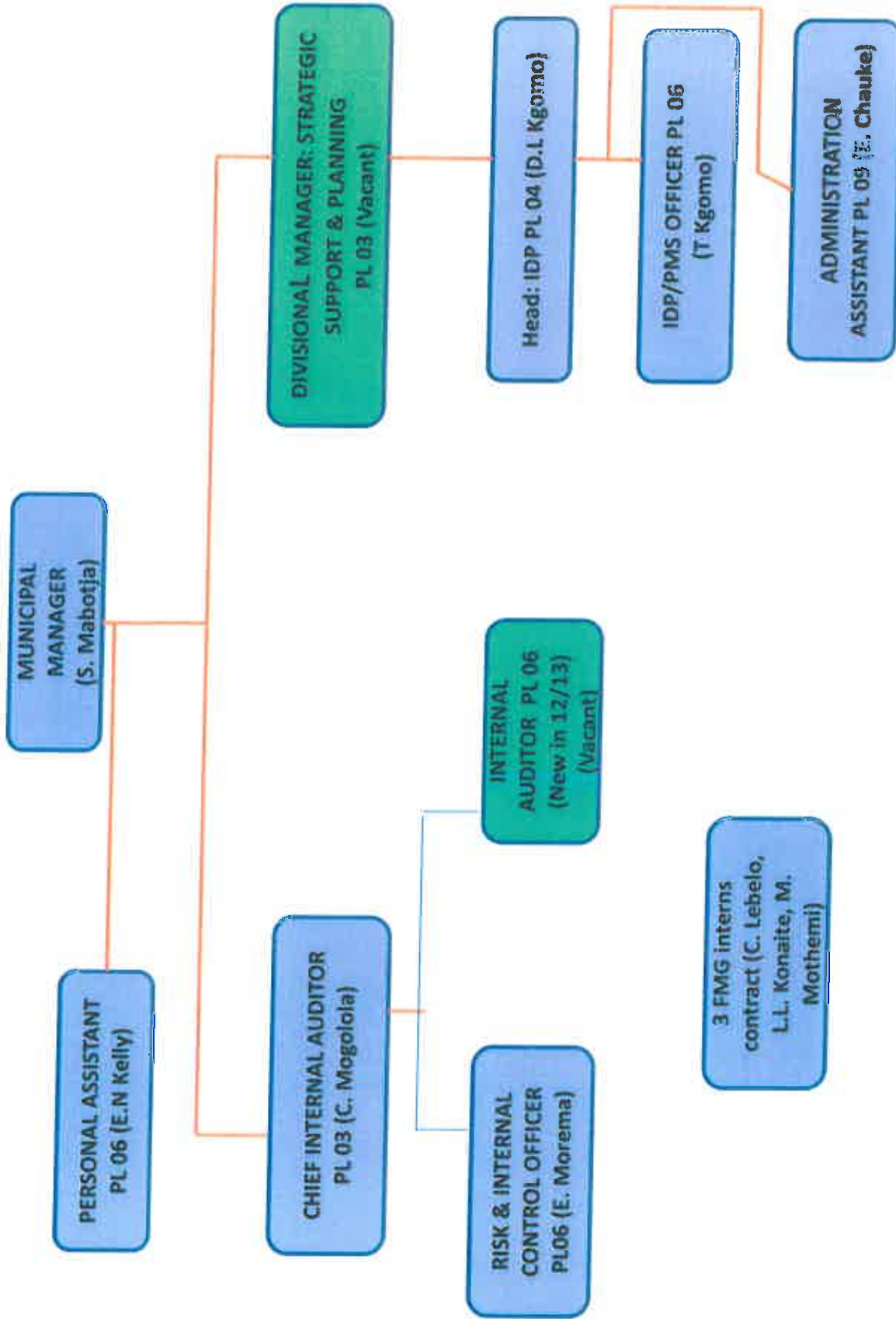
WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29
MARCH 2012 (A047/2012)

ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE REVIEWED 29 MARCH 2012



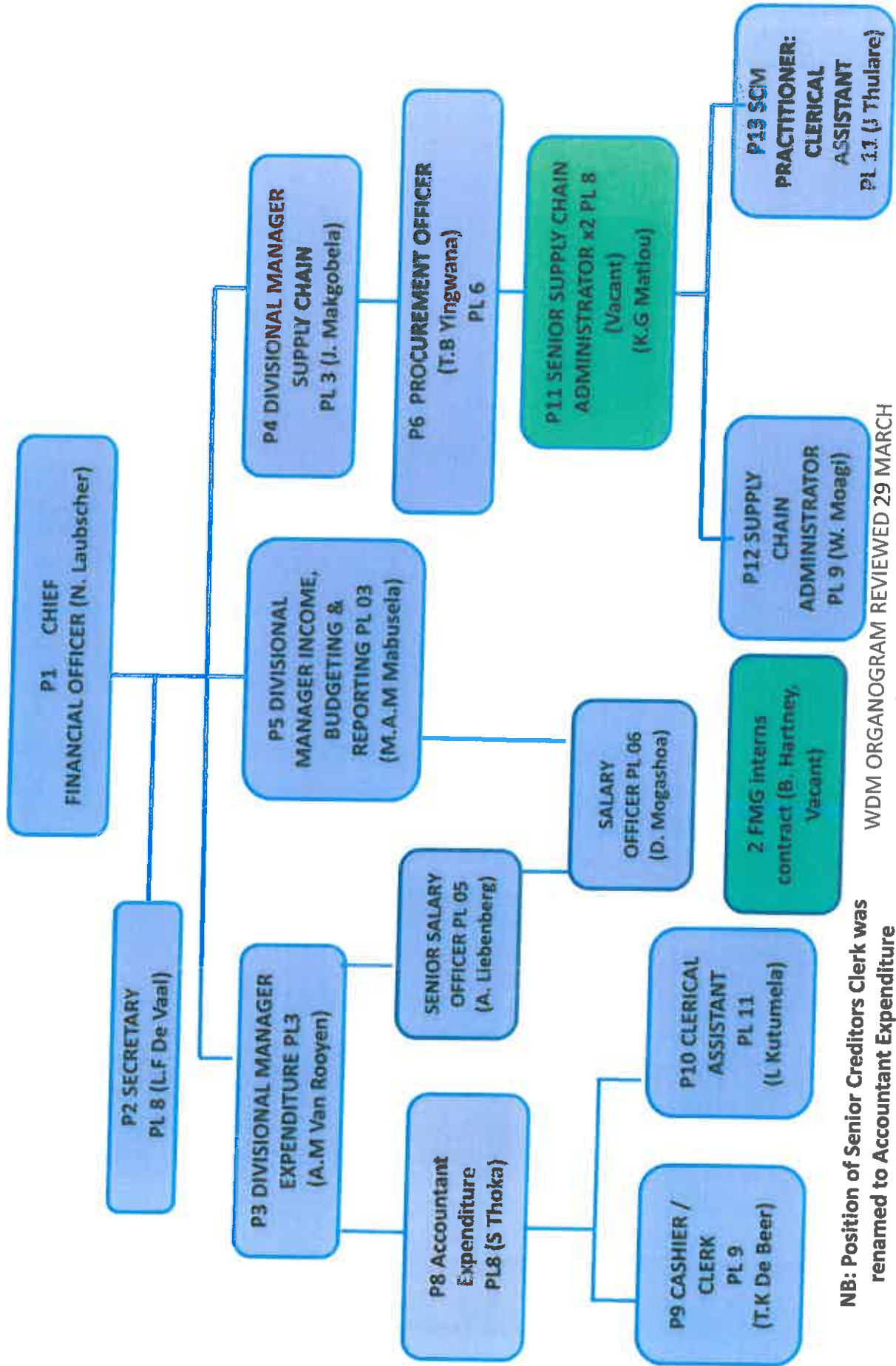
WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH
2012 (A047/2012)

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH
2012 (A047/2012)

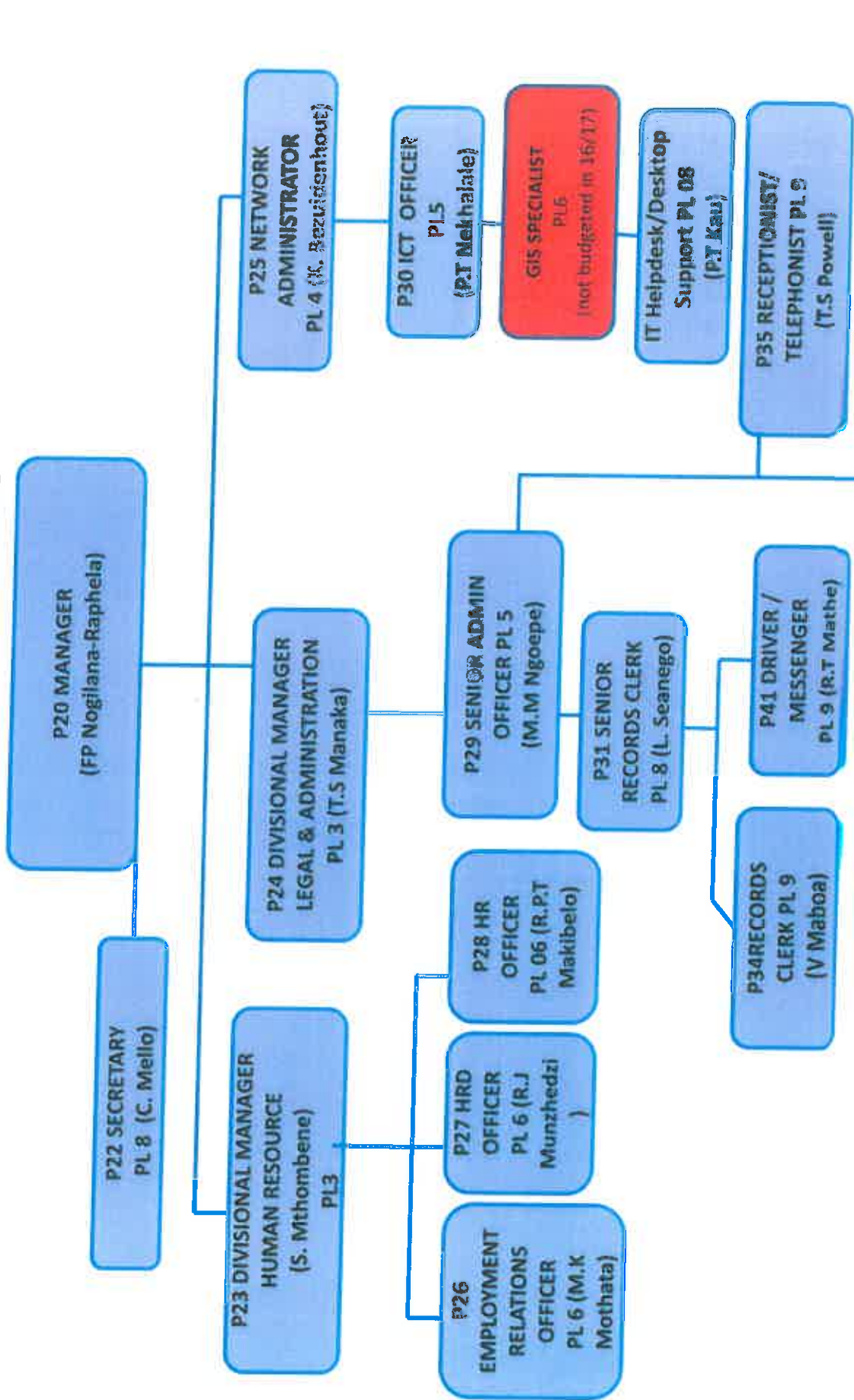
BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE



NB: Position of Senior Creditors Clerk was renamed to Accountant Expenditure

WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH 2012 (A047/2012)

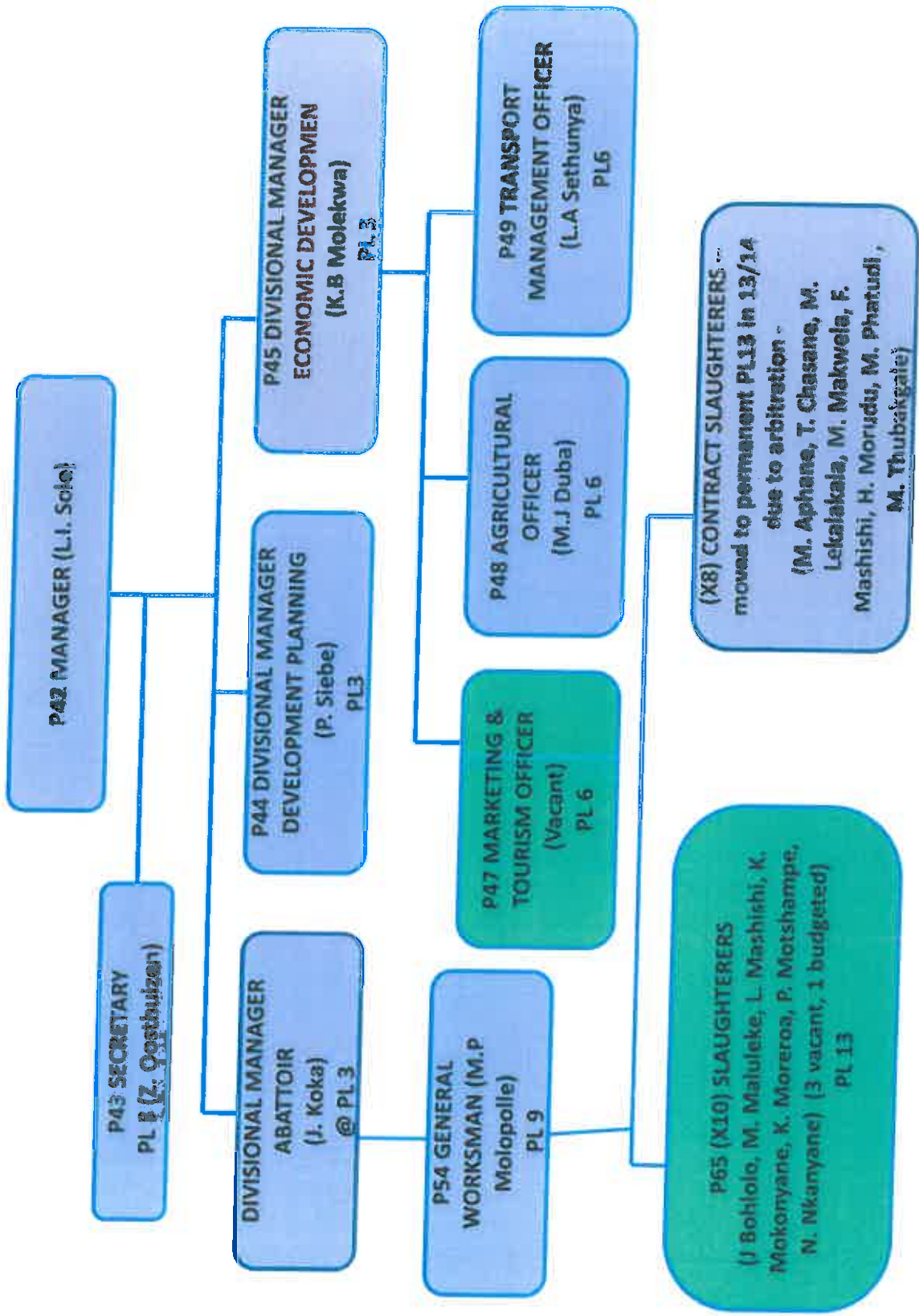
CORPORATE SERVICES



WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED BY **Molam Moch Ramela, M L Matsieng** + (1 new permanent for Ramonetha due to arbitration)
2012 (A047/2012)

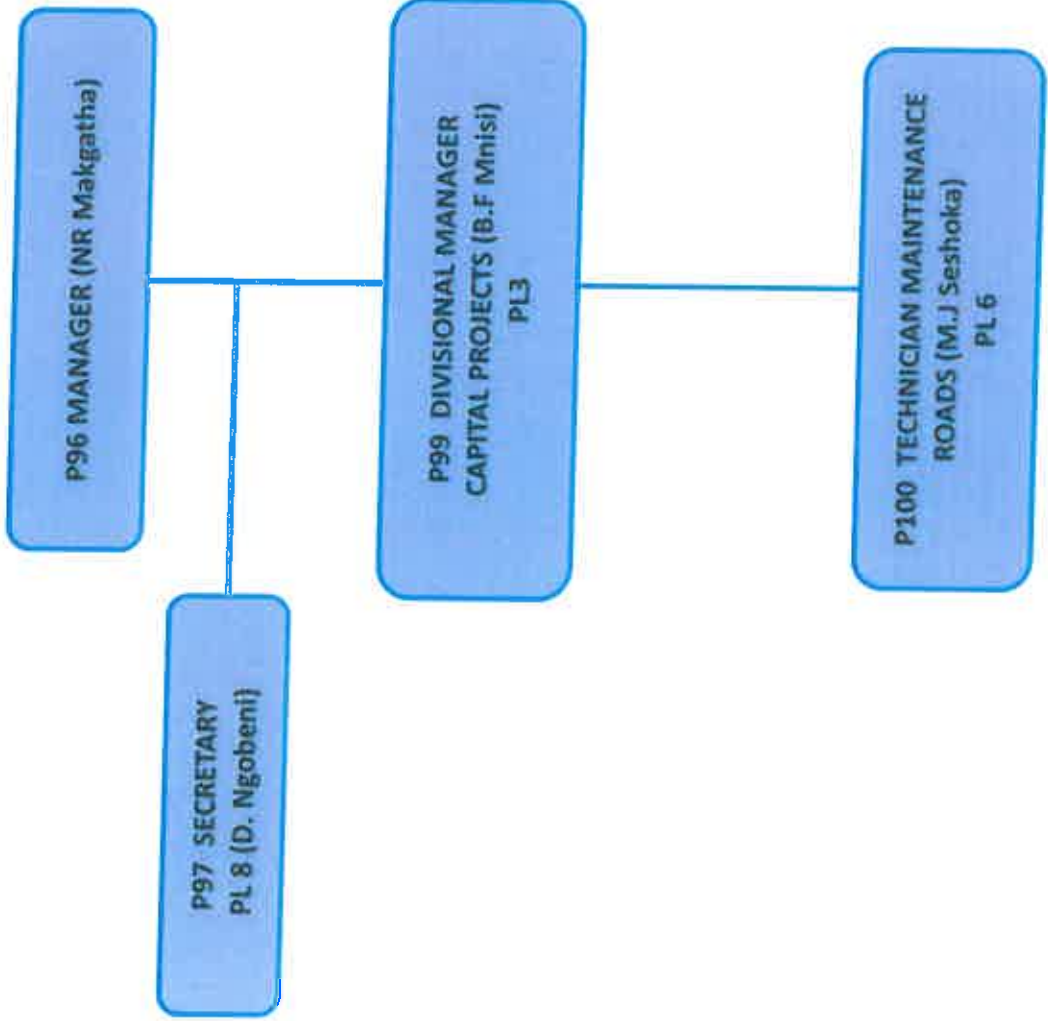
PL 15 (R. Drywer, H. Kobo, S. Langa, S. Kgomo, M. Ramonetha)

PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT



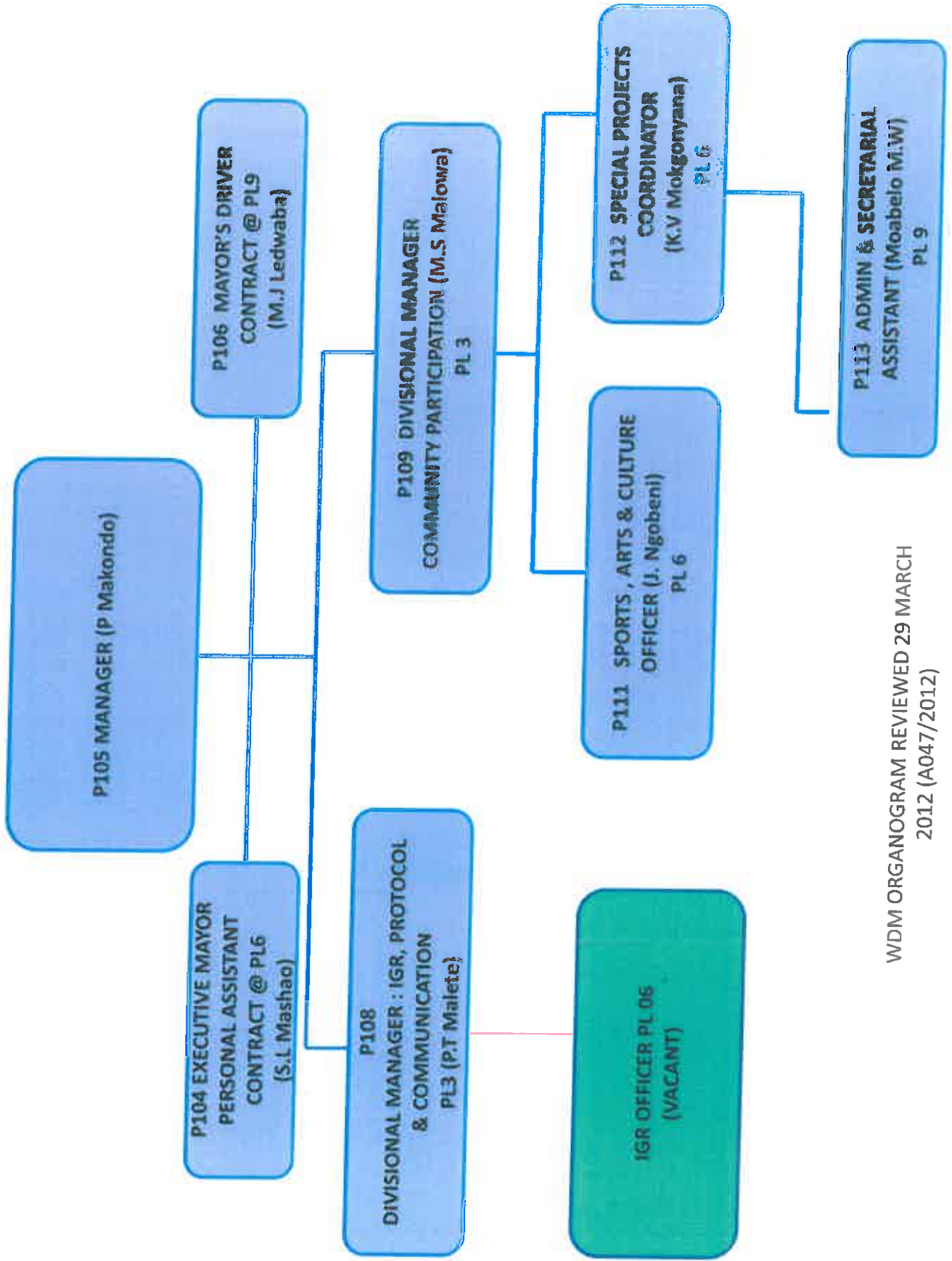
WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH
2012 (A047/2012)

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT



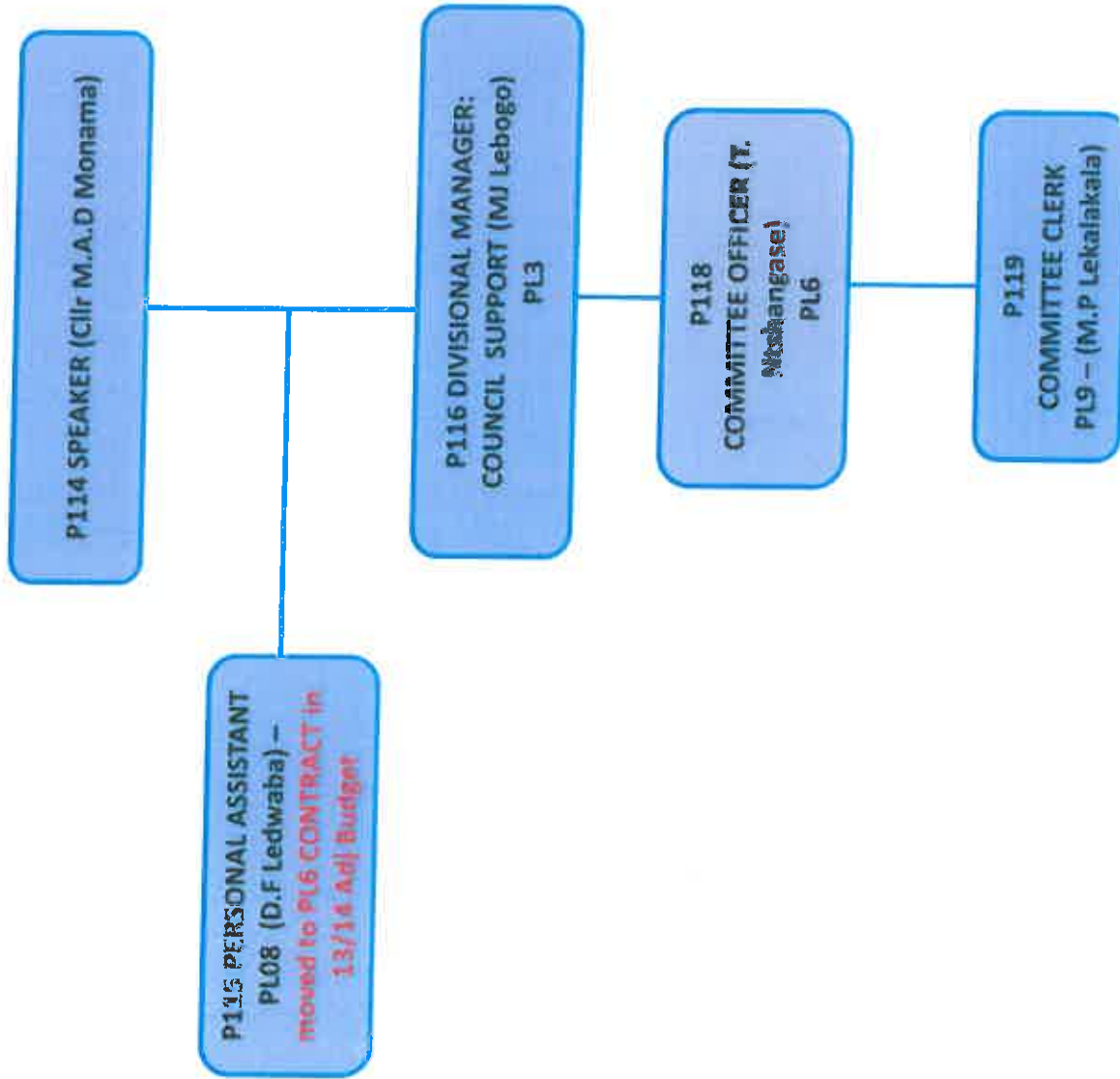
WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH
2012 (A047/2012)

EXECUTIVE SUPPORT OFFICE



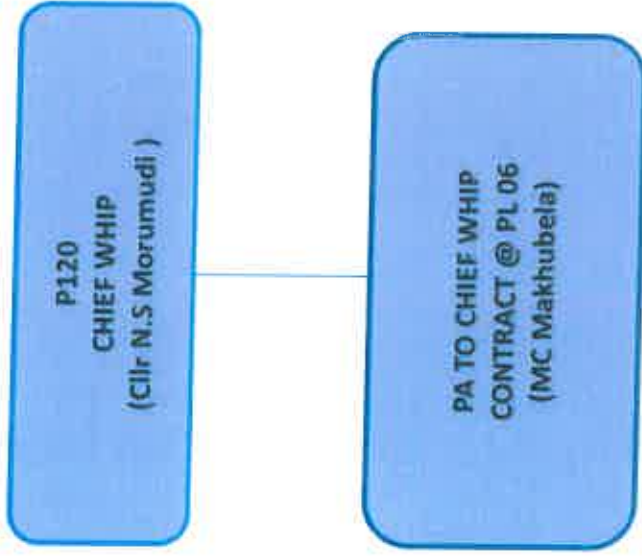
WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH
2012 (A047/2012)

OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER



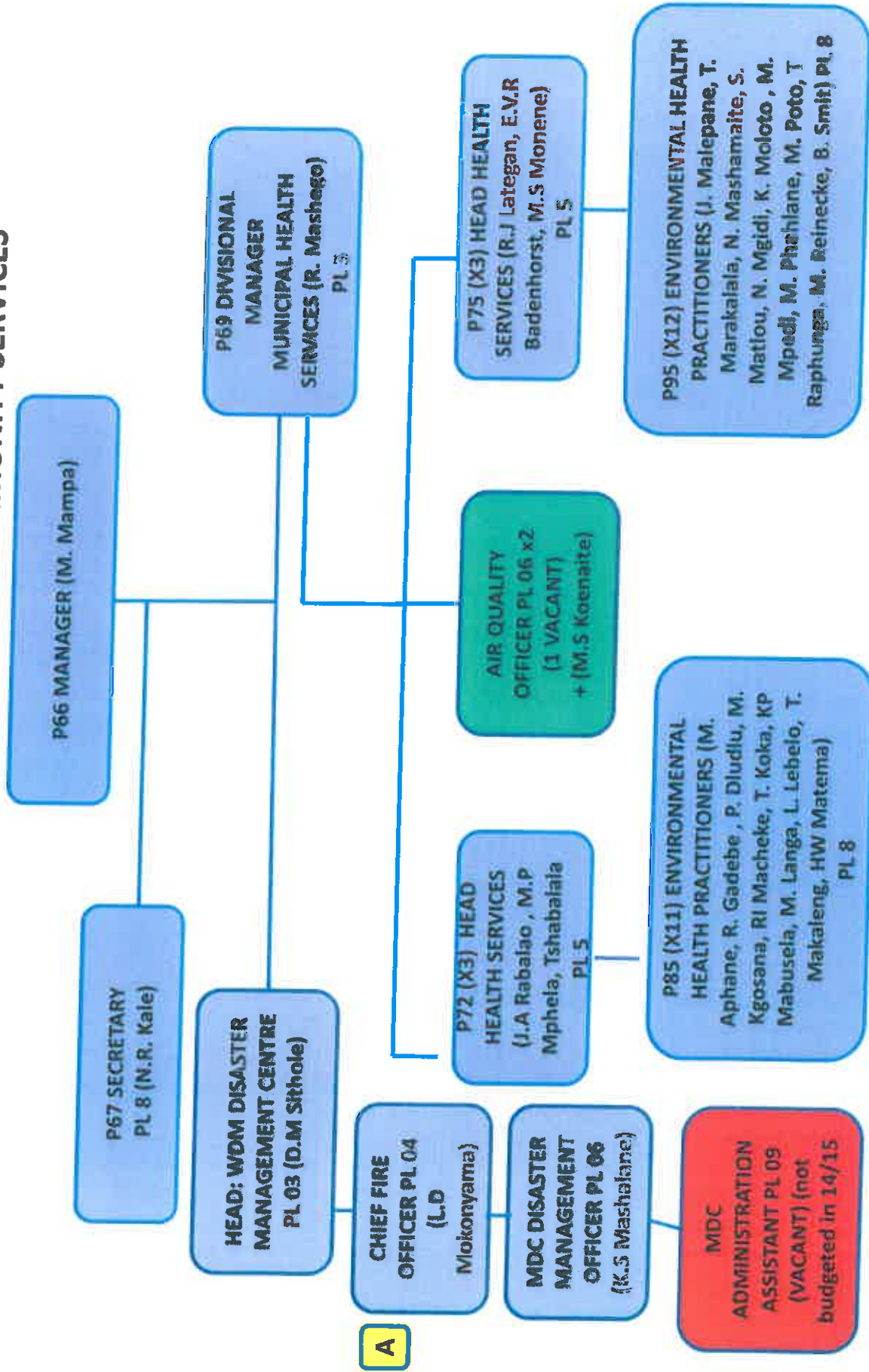
WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH
2012 (A047/2012)

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP



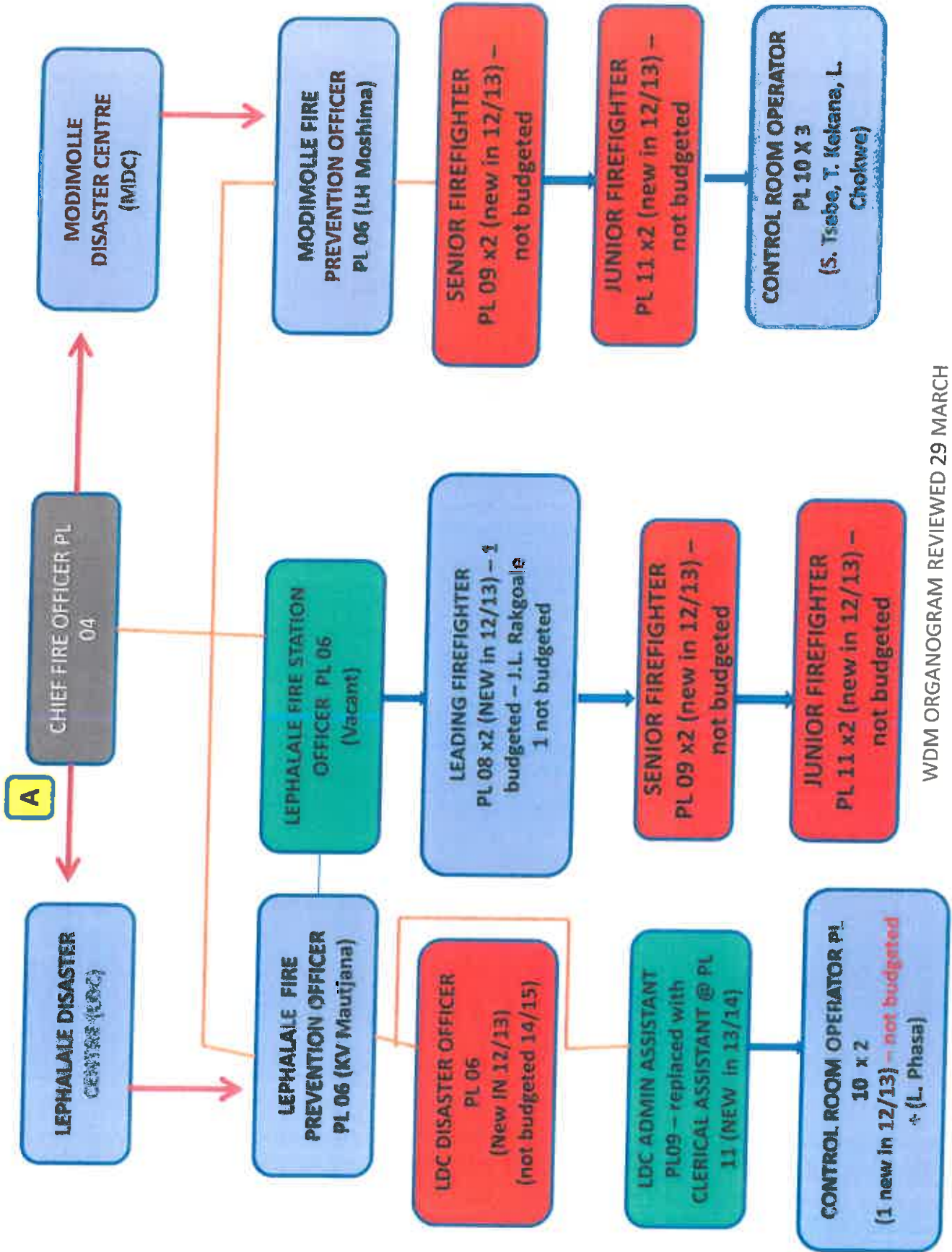
WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH
2012 (A047/2012)

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY SERVICES

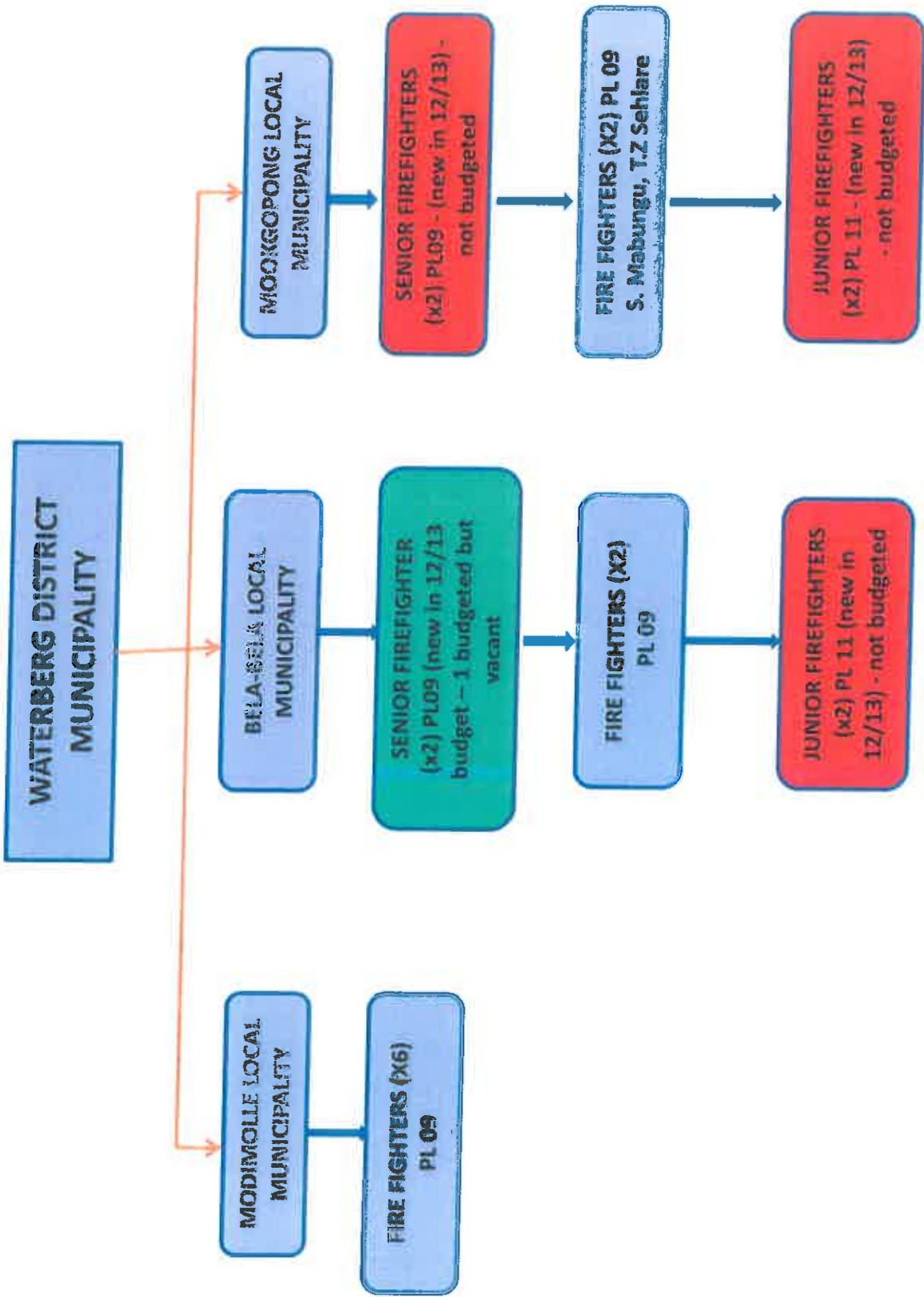


WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH 2012 (A047/2012)

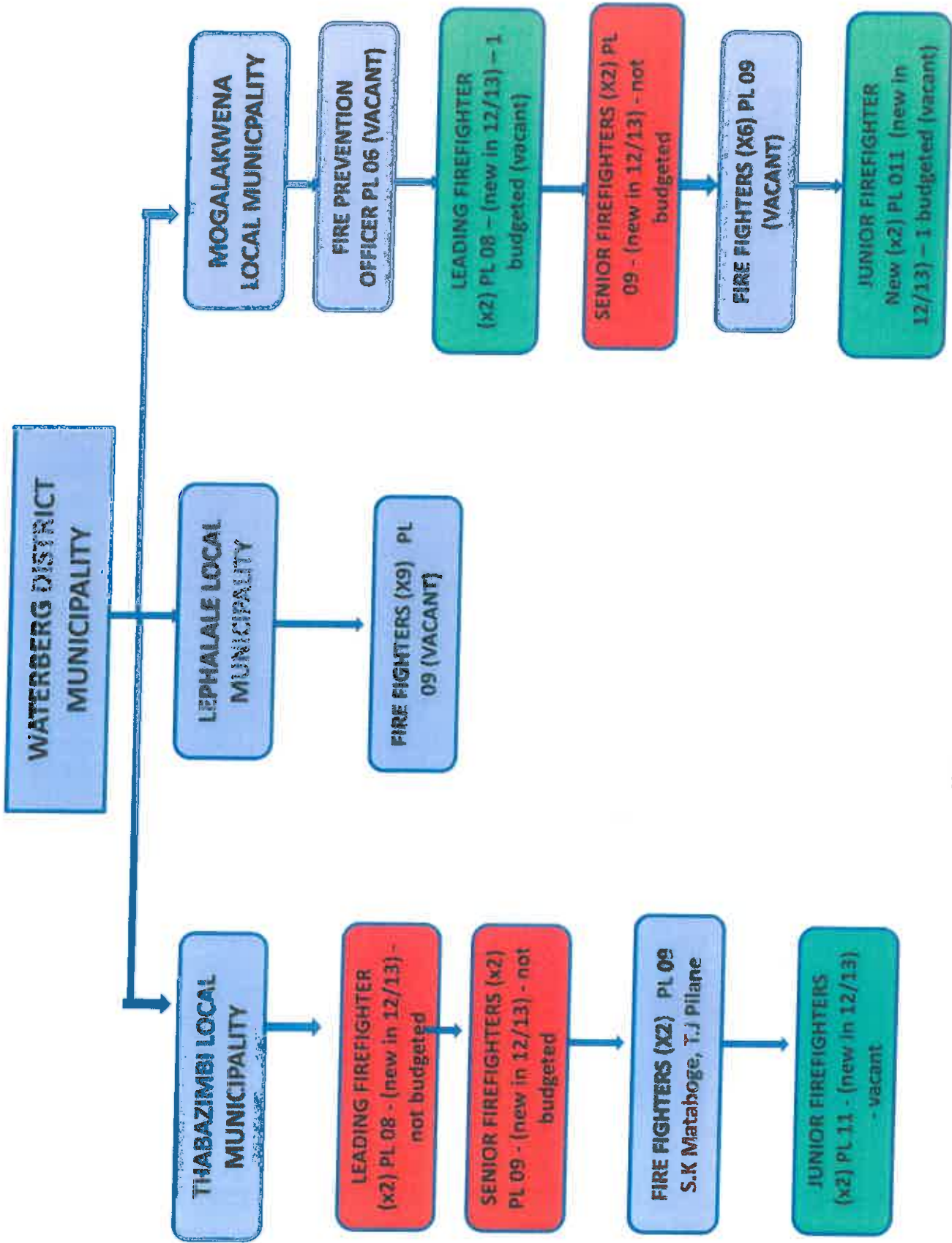
MDC = Modimolle Disaster Centre
LDC = Lephalele Disaster Centre



WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH 2012 (A047/2012)



WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH 2012 (A047/2012)



WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29
MARCH 2012 (A047/2012)

COUNCILLORS ALLOWANCES

Annexure 20

Salary No	DIRECTLY/ INDIRECT	Name	Salary	Travel allowance	CFO's Pension Override Amt	RATE		Pension Contribution	Base for Medical	Medical	Housing	Base for Cellphone	Cellphone	INCREASE 7.80%	Total
						15.00%	10.00%								
EXECUTIVE MAYOR															
29102	D	MOGOTLANE NR	555,358.03	211,719.41			83,303.70		20,355.96	22,391.56	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		895,226.67
29132	I	LAMOLA KS	447,307.81	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	10,434.00	11,226.98		459,528.79
CHIEF WHIP															
29108	D	MORUMUDINS	414,234.18	158,789.62			62,135.13		0.00	0.00	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		657,612.89
29104	D	MOLEKWA S M	370,310.78	158,789.62			55,547.62		46,943.94	51,638.33	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		658,740.32
29137	D	MOZAM Z	414,234.18	158,789.62			62,135.13		0.00	0.00	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		657,612.89
29141	D	MASHAMAITE TA	413,001.08	158,789.62			61,950.16		30,819.35	33,901.29	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		690,096.12
FULL TIME CLLRS															
MAYORAL COMMITTEE															
29100	D	MAHLANGA BS	228,908.24	87,748.07			34,336.24		0.00	0.00	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		373,446.51
29101	D	MOELETSI RZ	206,980.44	87,748.07			31,047.07		23,435.88	25,779.47	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		374,009.01
29103	D	MOGOTSI MMS	228,908.24	87,748.07			34,336.24		0.00	0.00	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		373,446.51
29107	D	MOREMI ML	228,908.24	87,748.07			34,336.24		0.00	0.00	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		373,446.51
PART TIME MAYCO CLLL															
COUNCILLORS															
29135	D	KEKANA TM	166,477.64	63,816.48			24,971.65		0.00	0.00	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		277,719.74
29088	D	BASSON AF	191,449.45	63,816.48			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		277,719.74
29099	D	MASALESA FM	166,477.64	63,816.48			24,971.65		0.00	0.00	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		277,719.74
29106	D	MONOA RLR	166,477.64	63,816.48			24,971.65		0.00	0.00	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		277,719.74
29109	D	LANGA MN	166,477.64	63,816.48			24,971.65		0.00	0.00	0.00	20,868.00	22,453.97		277,719.74
29110	I	KGANYAGO CL	72,326.57	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		72,326.57
29111	I	KOADI GB	9,420.38	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		9,420.38
29113	I	LEBELO LJ	14,282.88	S/A			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		14,282.88
29139	I	MAHLANGU PM	9,420.38	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		9,420.38
29115	I	MAHLAELA RL	14,282.88	S/A			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		14,282.88
29116	I	MANAMELA LS	9,420.38	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		9,420.38
29117	I	MANGANYI ME	14,282.88	S/A			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		14,282.88
29118	I	MOJELA NGM	9,420.38	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		9,420.38
29119	I	MONENE RN	14,282.88	S/A			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		14,282.88
29120	I	MOTLOHONENG DP	14,282.88	S/A			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		14,282.88
29121	I	NGWETJANA LN	14,282.88	S/A			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		14,282.88
29122	I	NYAMAH MP	9,420.38	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		9,420.38
29123	I	PHOKELA MD	14,282.88	S/A			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		14,282.88
29138	I	MOKONYANE TE	9,420.38	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		9,420.38
29125	I	RAMOGALE RA	9,420.38	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		9,420.38
29126	I	SCRUTON PA	9,420.38	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		9,420.38
29127	I	SELOKELA MJ	9,420.38	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		9,420.38
29128	I	SEKHU MJ	14,282.88	S/A			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		14,282.88
29142	I	KEKANA VH	14,282.88	S/A			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		14,282.88
29140	I	MANALA SI	9,420.38	0.00			0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		9,420.38
OTHER PART TIME CLLR															
			1,152,436.32	319,082.42			99,886.59		0.00	0.00	0.00	104,340.00	112,269.84		1,683,675.16
ALL CLLRS PART TIME															
			2,046,141.47	670,074.70			233,942.36		23,435.88	25,779.47	0.00	187,812.00	202,085.71		3,178,023.71
TOTAL OF ALL CLLRS															
			4,660,561.52	1,510,927.60			559,014.30		121,555.13	133,710.64	0.00	323,454.00	325,582.54		7,195,841.40

16/17 budgeted IDP projects & unfunded wishlist

Annexure 3

PROJ NO	PROJECT NAME	PROJ YEAR	Wishlist (VAT excl)	Operating	Capital	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total	Funding Source	RESP MAN	Comment
1	Municipal Environmental Health & Environmental Management											
new	ADMS Urban license, technical support, EMIT license, ARC GIS 9.2 & Spatial Analyst & training	2016	300,000	300,000	-	300,000	-	-	300,000			
new	Installation, operation & maintenance of complete ambient air quality monitoring	2016	675,000	675,000	-	675,000	-	-	675,000		SDCS	Emission inventory and dispersion modelling software & hardware
			975,000	975,000	-	975,000	-	-	975,000		SDCS	
2	Disaster Management											
3	Local Economic Development & Tourism											
	WEDA	2016	1,875,000	1,875,000	-	1,875,000	-	-	1,875,000		PED	Administration
UE038	Tourism	2016	150,000	150,000	-	150,000	-	-	150,000		PED	
	- Tourism Indaba	2016	20,000	20,000	-	20,000	-	-	20,000		PED	
	- Tourism Month	2016	75,000	75,000	-	75,000	-	-	75,000		PED	
UE048	SMME Development	2016	50,000	50,000	-	50,000	-	-	50,000		PED	Enabling environment for business development - Coordination, Tshepang Bophelo Brick Making (Modimolle), Merakeng Tours & Adventures (Thabazimbi)
new	Farmers Flea Market & Exhibition	2016	2,170,000	2,170,000	-	2,170,000	-	-	2,170,000		PED	
7	Spatial Planning											
UE054	Coordination of SPLUMA & Training	2016	200,000	200,000	-	200,000	-	-	200,000		PED	
			200,000	200,000	-	200,000	-	-	200,000			
4	Roads & Storm Water											
RS044	Road Asset Management System	2016	1,897,000	1,897,000	-	1,897,000	1,992,000	2,133,000	6,022,000	RRAMS	ID	RRAMS Grant - 3 year project 2016 - 2018
			1,897,000	1,897,000	-	1,897,000	1,992,000	2,133,000	6,022,000			

PROJ NO	PROJECT NAME	PROJ YEAR	Wishlist (VAT excl)	Operating	Capital	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total	Funding Source	RESP MAN	Comment
---------	--------------	-----------	---------------------	-----------	---------	-------	-------	-------	-------	----------------	----------	---------

Expenditure per dpt.

	Wishlist	Operating	Capital	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
BTO	1,250,000	1,250,000	-	1,250,000	1,000,000	18/19	2,250,000
MM	200,000	200,000	-	200,000	-	-	200,000
CSSS	1,500,000	250,000	1,250,000	1,500,000	-	-	1,500,000
PED	2,370,000	2,370,000	-	2,370,000	-	-	2,370,000
ID	2,999,000	2,999,000	-	2,999,000	3,162,324	3,372,373	9,533,697
EMO	1,550,000	1,550,000	-	1,550,000	-	-	1,550,000
SDCS	975,000	975,000	-	975,000	-	-	975,000
Disaster	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoir	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	10,844,000	9,594,000	1,250,000	10,844,000	4,162,324	3,372,373	18,979,697

Capital exp per type:

New assets	-
Existing assets	-
Intangibles	-
Total	-

Projects done obo / co-funding L.Ms:

	Operating	Capital
Public Safety	-	-
Roads & Transport	-	-
Local Economic Development	-	-
Basic Services	-	-
Institutional Development	-	-
Total	-	-

Operating Expenditure per dpt: Vote 15174

	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
BTO	1,250,000	1,000,000	-	2,250,000
MM	200,000	-	-	200,000
CSSS	250,000	-	-	250,000
PED	2,370,000	-	-	2,370,000
ID	2,999,000	3,162,324	3,372,373	9,533,697
EMO	1,550,000	-	-	1,550,000
SDCS	975,000	-	-	975,000
Disaster	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-
Abattoir	-	-	-	-
Total	9,594,000	4,162,324	3,372,373	17,128,697

ANNEXURE 1

Abattoir 2016/2017 tariffs to be implemented 1 July 2016

CODE	ITEM	TARIFF	LEVY	VAT	TOTAL
O1	BOVINE	176.45	7.81	25.80	210.06
O2	BULLS ABOVE 350 KG	222.45	7.81	32.24	262.50
O3	CALF	134.20	7.81	19.88	161.89
O4	PIGS - ABOVE 80 KG	147.90	8.93	21.96	178.79
O5	PIGS - ABOVE 20 KG	80.00	8.93	12.45	101.38
O6	WEANER PIGS	40.00	8.93	6.85	55.78
07 & 08	SHEEP/GOAT	44.75	1.52	6.48	52.75
FREEZING					
21	BOVINE CARCASS	141.70		19.84	161.54
22	CALF CARCASS	89.45		12.52	101.97
COOLING					
Cooling per 24 hours after the first 24 hours excluding the hours from Friday 16:15 to Monday -7:30 (per)					
31	BOVINE CARCASS	26.10		3.65	29.75
31	BOVINE CARCASS PER SIDE	13.05		1.83	14.88
32	CALF CARCASS PER SIDE	9.30		1.30	10.60
33	PIG CARCASS	9.30		1.30	10.60
34	WEANER PIG	9.30		1.30	10.60
35	SHEEP/GOAT	6.85		0.96	7.81
36	TRIPE PER CRATE	14.95		2.09	17.04
CLEANING OF TRIPE					
41	BOVINE TROTTERS	3.40		0.48	3.88
42	CLEANING OF TRIPE	37.25		5.22	42.47
43	CLEANING OF SHEEP TRIPE	37.25		5.22	42.47
TRIPE SALES (including WDM commission)					
	SHEEP	75.00			75.00
	BOVINE	180.00			180.00
	BOVINE HEAD	70.00			70.00
	BOVINE LUNGS	70.00			70.00
	BOVINE LIVER	80.00			80.00
	BOVINE TROTTERS/FEET - CLEANED	6.50			6.50
	BOVINE TROTTERS/FEET - NOT CLEANED	4.00			4.00
RE- INSPECTION					
44	RE-INSPECTION	233.80		32.73	266.53

QUANTITY SLAUGHTERED PER MONTH

BOVINE					
	001 - 200	176.45	7.81	25.80	210.06
	201 - 250	170.20	7.81	24.92	202.93
	251 - 300	164.05	7.81	24.06	195.92
	301 - 400	148.00	7.81	21.81	177.62
	401 PLUS	131.75	7.81	19.54	159.10
PIGS: (20 KG - 80 KG)					
	001 - 100	80.00	8.93	12.45	101.38
	101 - 200	70.00	8.93	11.05	89.98
	201 PLUS	60.00	8.93	9.65	78.58

INTEREST ON ARREAR ACCOUNTS

Council charge interest at a rate as determined by SARS from time to time on arrear Abattoir debtors.

Pig levy is determined by Red Meat Levy (Pty) Ltd and Sheep/Goats & Bovine levy is determined by Meat Statutory Measure Services.

ANNEXURE 2

Page 1 of 2

2016/2017 FIRE FIGHTING TARIFFS

DETERMINATION OF CHARGES – FIRE FIGHTING SERVICES

It is hereby notified in terms of the provisions of section 10 (1) of the Fire Brigade Act, 99 of 1987 that Waterberg District Municipality secured a Council Resolution to determine the charges payable with effect from 1st July 2016 as follows:

TARIFFS OR CHARGES

1. Charges payable in terms of section 10 (1):

- | | | |
|--|---|---------|
| (i) For each Fire Officer - per hour or part thereof | - | R 55.00 |
| (ii) For each Fireman - per hour or part thereof | - | R 33.00 |

2. Charges payable in terms of section 10 (1)

- | | | |
|---|---|----------|
| (i) Removal of liquid or other substance | - | R 110.00 |
| (ii) Pumping of water in or out of swimming pools | - | R 110.00 |

Plus the measured kilo-liters at the water tariff as determined by the Council at the water tariff as Special Resolution in terms of the Water Supply By-laws

3. Charges payable in terms of section 10 (1)

- (i) Call-out fees per hour or part thereof R 5.50 for each kilometer traveled

CALL OUT FEES

- | | | |
|--------------------------|---|----------|
| 1. Hydraulic Platform | @ | R 110.00 |
| 2. Heavy Duty Pump Unit | @ | R 82.50 |
| 3. Medium Duty Pump Unit | @ | R 66.00 |
| 4. Light Duty Pump | @ | R 55.00 |
| 5. Rescue Unit | @ | R 66.00 |
| 6. Water Tanker | @ | R 77.00 |
| 7. Service Vehicle | @ | R 33.00 |
| 8. Mobile Control Unit | @ | R 99.00 |
| 9. Portable Equipment | @ | R 22.00 |

2016/2017 FIRE FIGHTING TARIFFS

DETERMINATION OF CHARGES – FIRE FIGHTING SERVICES

SERVICE FEES PER HOUR OR PART THEREOF

1.	Hydraulic Platform	@	R110.00
2.	Heavy Duty Pump Unit	@	R 82.50
3.	Medium Duty Pump Unit	@	R 66.00
4.	Light Duty Pump	@	R 55.00
5.	Rescue Unit	@	R 66.00
6.	Water Tanker	@	R 77.00
7.	Service Vehicle	@	R 33.00
8.	Mobile Control Unit	@	R 99.00
9.	Portable Equipment	@	R 22.00

- (a) Use of chemicals, equipment and other means: The actual cost plus 10%
- (b) Use of water: The water tariff as determined by the Council from time to time by Special Resolution in terms of the Water Supply By-laws.
- (c) Special services per hour or part thereof, per vehicle: In terms of section 3(a) to 3(d).
- (d) Refill of oxygen-and diving cylinders: per Cylinder R22.00.

In addition to the service rendered by WDM, the following tariffs / charges are also included:

Tariffs for Flammable Liquid Registrations

(i)	Spray rooms registration	-	R 275.88
(ii)	Dry Cleaners	-	R 275.88
(iii)	Bulk depot	-	R 500.50
(iv)	Inflammable liquid <2500 L	-	R 115.50
(v)	Inflammable liquid 2501-5000 L	-	R 127.60
(vi)	Inflammable liquid 5001-25000L	-	R 140.80
(vii)	Inflammable liquid 25001 >	-	R 225.50

Fines for transgressing activities as stipulated in the Fire Brigade Act 99 of 1987

(i)	1 st transgression	-	R 253.00
(ii)	2 nd transgression	-	R 506.00
(iii)	Thereafter	-	R 1518.00



Municipal Budget Circular for the 2016/17 MTREF

CONTENTS

1.	2016 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS AND THE BUDGET PROCESS.....	2
2.	FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE DEMARCATION PROCESS	4
2.1	SUPPORT PROVIDED TO MUNICIPALITIES	5
2.2	IMPACT OF DEMARCATION CHANGES ON FINANCIAL TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES	6
2.3	IMPLICATIONS FOR ASSETS AND LIABILITIES OF MUNICIPALITIES	6
3.	THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS.....	7
4.	KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2016/17 BUDGET PROCESS	7
4.1	LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND ADDITIONAL ALLOCATIONS	7
4.2	REPORTING INDICATORS	9
4.3	MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA)	9
5.	THE REVENUE BUDGET	10
5.1	ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	10
5.2	WATER AND SANITATION TARIFF INCREASES.....	11
6.	FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES.....	11
6.1	EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS	11
6.2	REMUNERATION OF COUNCILORS	12
6.3	SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS.....	12
6.4	OUTCOMES OF THE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CAPABILITY MATURITY MODEL (FMCMM).....	12
6.5	HAND-OVER REPORTS FOR THE NEWLY ELECTED COUNCIL	12
7.	CONDITIONAL GRANT TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES.....	13
7.1	PLEDGING OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS.....	13
8.	THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS.....	13
8.1	ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS	14
9.	BUDGET PROCESS AND SUBMISSIONS FOR THE 2016/17 MTREF	15
9.1	SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND SCHEDULES FOR 2016/17 MTREF	15
9.2	BUDGET REFORM RETURNS TO THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT DATABASE FOR PUBLICATION.....	16
9.3	PUBLICATION OF BUDGETS ON MUNICIPAL WEBSITES	16
	ANNEXURE A – CHANGES TO SCHEDULE A1 – THE ‘EXCEL FORMATS’.....	17
	ANNEXURE B – MUNICIPALITIES AFFECTED BY REDETERMINATIONS.....	18
	ANNEXURE C – PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS.....	19
	BUDGET MANAGEMENT ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS.....	19
	CONDITIONAL GRANT ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS	20
	MBRR ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS	20

Introduction

The budget circular is compiled annually to guide municipalities on how to prepare their budget inputs. This circular focuses on the preparation of the 2016/17 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF), reference should also be made to the previous circulars. This guidance includes national policy imperatives that should be accommodated and other relevant information. The circular provides a summary of South Africa's economic outlook, inflationary targets, financial management issues and specific reference on how to give effect to National Treasury's Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR). The key focus of this circular is the 2016 Local Government Elections, the demarcation process and the changes to the local government grant allocations.

1. 2016 Local Government Elections and the budget process

Local government elections are likely to be scheduled between May and August 2016; the proposed date is yet to be determined. Elections are important events – when we reaffirm our commitment to democratic and accountable government by choosing representatives of the people who will guide the work of local government for the next five years.

The following four risks need to be explicitly managed:

1. In terms of section 13 of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No 6 of 2004)(MPRA) and sections 24 and 42 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No 56 of 2003)(MFMA), new tariffs for property rates, electricity, water and any other taxes and similar tariffs may only be implemented from the start of the municipal financial year (1 July). This means that the municipal council must approve the relevant tariffs before the commencement of 1 July; and, should this not happen, the municipality will not be able to increase its taxes and tariffs. Failure to obtain Council approval for the annual tariff increases would most likely cause an immediate financial crisis that may lead to the provincial executive intervening in the municipality in terms of section 139 of the Constitution;
2. In terms of section 16 of the MFMA, a municipal council must approve the annual budget for the municipality before the start of the financial year, and should a municipal council fail to do so, section 26 of the MFMA prescribes that the provincial executive **must** intervene. This provincial intervention may include dissolving the municipal council and appointing an administrator to run the municipality;
3. The outgoing council may be tempted to prepare an 'election friendly budget' – with unrealistically low tariff increases and an over-ambitious capital expenditure programme. The outcome of this approach will undoubtedly be unfunded municipal budgets that threaten their respective municipalities' financial sustainability and service delivery; and
4. Given that the timing of election campaigning coincides with the municipal public budget consultations; and there is a risk that these consultations may be neglected or used to serve the narrow interests of political parties.

In the build-up to the 2016 local government elections, municipalities are encouraged to act towards ensuring financial sustainability. Now, more than ever before, it is paramount for sound municipal decision-making so that long-term sustainability of municipal finances and service delivery is achieved beyond the election period.

Municipal finances are presently volatile and there is severe pressure to maintain healthy cash flows and maintain effective cost containment measures. It is therefore imperative that municipalities refrain from suspending credit control and debt collection efforts in a bid to win votes.

Furthermore, as the current composition and leadership of municipal councils will, for the most part, be responsible for the compilation of the 2016/17 medium-term revenue and expenditure (MTREF) budgets, councils are advised to prioritise expenditure appropriations aligned to the policy intent as described in the integrated development plans (IDPs). Infrastructure provisioning for water, sanitation, roads and electricity remain key priorities.

In addition the outgoing council is advised to critically consider the financial implications before entering into new long-term contracts that are not of priority to the municipality and avoid if possible, committing the incoming council. In addition, refrain from purchasing cars and from incurring expenditure at this stage that will financially burden the incoming council.

During this time of transition, all stakeholders should work together to ensure that municipalities continue to perform their functions efficiently and effectively. The Mayor and municipal manager should now be engaging in the process of the annual review of the fifth and last year of the IDP in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) and the 2016/17 budget preparation process in terms of section 21 of the MFMA. It is particularly important to ensure that arrangements for the review of IDPs and preparation of budgets continue seamlessly as these processes cannot be delayed in anticipation of the announcement of an election date.

The uncertainty of the date of Election Day means that the newly elected councils may not be duly constituted by 31 May 2016 and therefore they will be unable to consider the annual budget before the start of the new municipal financial year. If the election date falls within the latter part of May 2016 and if there is any delay in declaring the election results or if the results are legally contested then it is unlikely that the new councils will be able to consider and pass the annual budget before the start of the new municipal financial year. In fact, in the case of district municipalities, there is a high probability that they will not be constituted in time to consider the annual budgets since they depend on the finalisation of the local municipality election results relevant to their respective districts. The same will apply if the election is held in June, July or August. It is for this reason that it is recommended that the outgoing council should adopt the 2016/17 MTREF budget before the start of the new financial year.

In deciding on the schedule for the 2016/17 budget process, the Mayor and municipal manager must also note that the MFMA read together with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations only allows for a 'main adjustments budget' to be tabled after the mid-year budget and performance assessment has been tabled in council, i.e. after 1 January 2017. In addition, the permitted scope of an adjustments budget is quite limited in that taxes and tariffs may not be increased or decreased (refer to section 28(6) of the MFMA), and any additional revenues may only be appropriated to programmes and projects already budgeted for (refer to section 28 of the MFMA). Therefore the idea of the current council passing a 'holding budget' which the new council will change substantially through an adjustments budget soon after the start of the municipal financial year is not legally permitted.

Though an IDP is a five year strategic document of council, municipalities should note that when a new council takes office after each local government election, the norm has been that the first year of such a new council is primarily confined to implementing the last adopted IDP. Subsequent to this, it is normally in the second year of the new council where the newly

elected council will adopt its new and thoroughly interrogated and consulted IDP. This process mostly leads to an overlap of the last year of outgoing council into the new council.

It is each municipal council's prerogative to decide when to approve its annual budget. However, to assist municipalities, National Treasury proposes that councils consider adopting the following approach for their 2016/17 budget process:

Outgoing council approves 2016/17 budget	
1.	Current Mayor prepares a budget schedule that brings the review of the IDP and the tabling of the budget forward to late February or the beginning of March 2016;
2.	Community consultations on the annual budget conducted in the remainder of March and early April 2016;
3.	Officials complete technical work on annual budget by mid-April 2016;
4.	Current council approves annual budget and reviewed IDP before the end of April 2016; and
5.	Council implements annual budget from 1 July 2016.
Benefits	
•	Minimises the risk of being without an approved budget at the start of the financial year;
•	Ensures continuity of operations; and
•	Safeguards the financial sustainability of the municipality by ensuring tariff increases are locked in before the start of the financial year.
Risks	
•	New council may not concur with the priorities set out in the annual budget approved by the outgoing council, and therefore they may be reluctant to be held accountable for the implementation thereof.
Mitigating factors	
•	New council should note the overlapping year of the last year of the IDP into the first year of new council; and
•	Note that MFMA section 28(6) does not allow for tariff increases during the financial year of implementation of the adopted budget.

2. Financial Implications of the demarcation process

According to section 21 of the Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No 27 of 1998), the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) must determine municipal boundaries and may re-determine any municipal boundaries. In June 2011, the MDB began an intensive three year consultative process of reviewing municipal boundaries. This process was concluded in 2013, and resulted in 17 local municipalities being affected by major boundary redeterminations. As a result of these changes the total number of municipalities is reduced by 8 municipalities.

Following the 2013 cycle of municipal boundary redeterminations, the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) submitted additional proposals requesting the MDB to consider the re-configuration of boundaries of certain municipalities. These proposals were submitted to the MBD in January, February and April 2015 in terms of section 22(2) of the Act, which gives the Minister of CoGTA the right to request the MDB to consider specific boundary changes. The process of considering these applications was finalised in 2015, resulting in 32 local municipalities being affected. As a result of these changes the total number of municipalities is reduced by a further 13 municipalities.

In total there will be a net reduction of 21 municipalities resulting in a total number of 257 municipalities in the country. A list of affected municipalities is attached as Annexure B.

Implications for municipalities that are merging (if the election is held before 1 July 2015):

- The demarcation changes are only effective from the date of the local government elections, therefore each existing municipality must compile an individual budget for the 2016/17 MTREF;
- The individual budgets will be consolidated for the newly demarcated municipality after the local government elections, regardless of the new allocations that will be published in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill;
- In order to ensure seamless consolidation of budgets after the elections, the merging municipalities are urged to start working as a team on the planning and technical processes; and
- During the period between the date of the election and the start of the new municipal financial year on 1 July 2016 the current arrangements for the payment of staff and creditors are required to be maintained.

In addition, municipalities should be aware of the role of the Change Management Committee (CMC) of overseeing joint planning between the municipalities in preparation for the consolidated budget after the local government elections.

National Treasury will provide further information on the implications of the mergers if the elections are after the start of the 2016/17 municipal financial year. This will be done in the second budget circular to be issued in March 2016. In this scenario the currently existing municipalities would continue to exist for the beginning of the 2016/17 financial year before the mergers come into effect on the date of the election. Existing councils will have to adopt budgets and municipalities will be eligible to receive a pro-rata portion of their equitable share and some grant allocations for the period prior to the new municipal boundaries coming into effect.

2.1 Support provided to municipalities

To support the newly amalgamated municipalities to undertake a smooth transition, the Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant (MDTG) was established with a time span of three years (2015/16 to 2017/18). The purpose of the grant is to subsidise the additional institutional and administrative costs arising from major boundary changes due to come into effect after the 2016 local government elections. The grant only subsidises additional administrative costs related to the mergers (such as merging and changing administrative systems and costs related to transferring staff). It does not provide for any infrastructure funding.

All affected municipalities are also being supported by provincial departments of cooperative governance. A Change Management Committee has been established for each re-demarcation, with representation from all of the affected municipalities and their respective district municipalities and the provinces. The Department of Cooperative Governance has also established a national Municipal Demarcation Transitional Committee with the aim of coordinating the various transitional measures that need to be put in place for the affected municipalities.

The 2016 DORA will set out the funding that will be provided to the affected municipalities, and these municipalities, CMCs and affected provinces must ensure that they adhere to the conditions attached to the MDTG. In particular, business plans must be timeously submitted to the Department of Cooperative Governance so as to ensure that transfers are done in accordance with the payment schedules.

2.2 Impact of demarcation changes on financial transfers to municipalities

Implications for Local Government Equitable Share (LGES) allocations

The LGES is allocated through a formula that takes account of several factors including the number of poor households and households in a municipality, their incomes and the ability of the municipality to raise its own revenue. In calculating municipalities' equitable share allocations for 2016/17 all of these indicators will be updated in line with the new municipal boundaries. The resultant changes in the affected municipalities' equitable share allocations will be implemented by National Treasury and details of the new allocations will be published in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill.

Implications for Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) allocations

The MIG is allocated through a formula in a similar manner to the LGES (the MIG formula is based on infrastructure backlogs). The MIG formula will also be updated with data reflecting the changed municipal boundaries. The resultant changes in the affected municipalities' MIG allocations will be implemented by National Treasury and details of the new allocations will be published in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill.

Implications for other conditional grant allocations

Allocations of other conditional grants are made to municipalities by the responsible national departments, often on a project basis. Allocations for conditional grants are only made for one year and the amounts published for the outer years in the schedules of the Division of Revenue Act are published for indicative purposes only and are not guaranteed. Departments will make their allocations for the 2016/17 financial year based on the new boundaries of municipalities. For municipalities that have been merged this means that previous indicative allocations are likely to be made to the new municipality that incorporates the municipal area where a project was planned and indicative amounts were published, however there is no guarantee of this.

Preparations for each major boundary re-determination are being overseen by a Change Management Committee (CMC). These CMCs are expected to play a coordinating role and exercise oversight over the preparation of a joint budget as well as any business plans required for conditional grants. The business plans can then be approved by the new council as soon as it has been constituted.

Transfers to municipalities will be gazetted in terms of the new municipal boundaries for the 2016/17 financial year.

2.3 Implications for assets and liabilities of municipalities

The changes to municipal boundaries are published by the MECs for local government in provincial gazettes in terms of section 12 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998)(LGMSA). Section 14 of this Act regulates the effects that changes to municipal boundaries will have on existing municipalities. It also stipulates that the section 12 notice issued by the MEC for local government must provide for:

- The disestablishment of a municipality (or part of a municipality);
- The vacation of office by councilors of the existing municipality;
- The transfer of staff from the existing municipality to the superseding municipality (this must be done in accordance with labour legislation);
- The transfer of assets, liabilities and administrative and other records from the existing municipality to the superseding municipality (creditors of the existing municipality must be paid by the new municipality); and
- The extent to which existing by-laws will still apply.

The 2016/17 municipal budget preparation must make provision for any changes contained in these section 12 notices. The outgoing Council will as a result still be responsible for the preparation and conclusion of the Annual Financial Statements and the audit process.

3. The South African economy and inflation targets

The 2015 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement notes that the global economic outlook has been weaker than anticipated. Growth in developing economies has moderated in response to lower commodity prices, subdued domestic demand and reduced capital inflows. Growth in some developed economies has offset this slowdown. The South African economy is expected to grow by 1.5 per cent in 2015, 1.7 per cent in 2016 and 2.6 per cent in 2017. Domestic inflation is lower, largely as a result of declining oil prices. However, the depreciation of the Rand and the current drought gripping many parts of the country, however, pose some risk to the inflation outlook. Furthermore the electricity supply shortages pose the largest domestic risk to growth.

Persistent high unemployment remains one of South Africa's most pressing challenges. Difficult trading conditions and low business confidence levels have limited hiring during 2015. The formal sector lost 76 000 jobs, with sharp declines in manufacturing and construction, as well as community, social and personal services.

These economic challenges will continue to pressurise municipal revenue generation and collection hence a conservative approach is advised for projecting revenue. These circumstances make it essential for municipalities to reprioritise expenditure and implement stringent cost-containment measures.

Municipalities must take the following macro-economic forecasts into consideration when preparing their 2016/17 budgets and MTREF.

Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2014 - 2018

Fiscal year	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	Actual	Estimate		Forecast	
CPI Inflation	5.6%	5.5%	6.0%	5.8%	5.8%

Source: Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2015

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

4. Key focus areas for the 2016/17 budget process

4.1 Local government conditional grants and additional allocations

The purpose of the conditional grants is to deliver on national government priorities relating to service delivery. Additional funding is allocated in the form of unconditional allocations such as the equitable share and the sharing of the general fuel levy. The main purpose of the equitable share is to fund the provision of free basic services to the poor.

The 2015 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement indicates that over the 2016 MTEF period, transfers to local government total R350.6 billion, with 59.5 per cent transferred as unconditional allocations and the rest as conditional grants. The division of available funds to local government have increased to R106.9 billion or 9.2 per cent of the national revenue for 2016/17. These funds are expected to increase to R128.4 billion by 2018/19.

Municipalities are advised to use the indicative numbers as set out in the 2015 Division of Revenue Act to compile their 2016/17 MTREF. In terms of the outer year (2018/19 financial year), it is proposed that municipalities conservatively limit funding allocations to the indicative numbers as proposed in the 2015 Division of Revenue Act for 2017/18. The DoRA is available at <http://www.treasury.gov.za/legislation/acts/2015/Default.aspx>

It is imperative that municipalities reflect the conditional grant allocations as per the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill once available, and plan effectively to utilise these allocations appropriately so as to avoid requesting roll-overs.

Changes to local government allocations

- The *local government equitable share* is being increased by R6 billion over the MTEF to provide some relief for the impact of increasing costs of bulk water and electricity and rapid growth in households.
- The *municipal demarcation transition grant* allocation is being increased to subsidise the additional administrative costs in respect of the re-demarcations. This includes increased allocations for demarcations approved in 2013 and allocations for demarcations approved in 2015.
- The *municipal systems improvement grant* will become an indirect grant so that it can support more strategic capacity building interventions at municipalities. The initiatives funded from this grant will be aligned to the Back-to-Basics strategy and the Department of Cooperative Governance and the National Treasury will jointly decide on the details of how this programme will work.
- The *municipal human settlements capacity grant* was introduced in 2014/15 to facilitate the development of capacity to manage human settlements programmes in anticipation of the assignment of the housing function to cities. However, there is no longer a need for this standalone grant as the assignment process was subsequently suspended indefinitely. The grant will be terminated in 2016/17. Cities will be allowed to use 3 per cent of the *urban settlements development grant* to improve their capacity with regard to the built-environment functions.
- The indirect *bucket eradication programme grant* was due to end in 2015/16 but will be extended to 2016/17 to complete the eradication of bucket sanitation systems in formal residential areas. Sanitation upgrading and bucket system eradication in informal areas will continue to be funded through the *urban settlements development grant*, *human settlements development grant* and *municipal infrastructure grant*.

Reforms to local government fiscal framework

The second phase of the collaborative review of the local government infrastructure grant system led by the National Treasury has been concluded. Several changes will be introduced over the 2016 MTEF period to streamline these grants and improve the value and sustainability of associated investments. Proposed reforms to be introduced from 2016 include:

- Enabling the use of funds for the renewal, refurbishment and rehabilitation of existing infrastructure, alongside asset management systems to plan and prioritise maintenance;

- Reforming the public transport network grant to support financially sustainable transit networks in large cities by using a formula to allocate the grant, thereby giving cities a clear financial envelope within which to plan;
- Consolidating urban grants over the MTEF to tackle challenges in the built environment;
- Rationalising grants to reduce complexity and administrative burdens. Several water and sanitation grants are being merged;
 - The *municipal water infrastructure grant*, the *water services operating subsidy grant* and the *rural households infrastructure grant* will be merged into a single grant that will be targeted at reticulation and on-site-solutions in low capacity municipalities.
- Introducing greater differentiation between urban and rural areas. Secondary cities in particular will see changes to their planning requirements.

National Treasury has initiated a process of reviewing development charges. A national draft policy framework on development charges has been developed and processes are underway to consult on the policy. The consultations will convene early next year. More detailed information on these consultation processes will be provided in due course. For more information in this regard, you can contact Ms Judy Mboweni at Judy.Mboweni@treasury.gov.za or Ms Mmachuene Mpyana at Mmachuene.Mpyana@treasury.gov.za.

4.2 Reporting indicators

The National Treasury has engaged in a process of rationalising the reporting regime for the eight metropolitan municipalities with an aim to reduce the reporting burden whilst also creating a pool of indicators that will enable government to monitor progress on the outcomes and impact of municipal spending. This process has progressed significantly with regards to the outcomes and impact indicators whilst the rationalisation of the inputs, activities and output indicators is still undergoing rigorous consultations. The metropolitan outcomes and impact indicators are linked to the Built Environment Performance Plans (BEPPs) and therefore the Integrated City Development Grant (ICDG); whereas the inputs, outputs and activities indicators are linked directly to the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) only as it relates to the built environment. When finalised, these indicators will assist the process of standardising the SDBIP.

The functional outcomes indicators are due to be finalised for the next budget cycle whilst the work on the input and output indicators is ongoing. Over time these reforms will also be extended to non-metropolitan municipalities.

4.3 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (*mSCOA*)¹

The *mSCOA* Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities with effect from 1 July 2017 and only eleven months remain for preparation and implementation readiness as the 2017/18 MTREF budgets will all have to be aligned to *mSCOA*.

The implementation of *mSCOA* must be considered a business reform and it requires a significant change in municipal business processes; and it involves systems conversion and/

¹ The Minister of Finance promulgated the Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts in government gazette Notice No. 37577 on 22 April 2014.

or re-implementation. Further, *m*SCOA requires organisational change as it is not only a financial reform that is being introduced.

The 2016/17 tabled budget or consolidated budget must include an annexure containing the municipality's *m*SCOA project plan and progress to date.

National Treasury has a dedicated website to support municipalities with their *m*SCOA readiness efforts. The following information is available:

- The current *m*SCOA classification framework;
- The *m*SCOA Project Summary Document;
- All Municipal SCOA Circulars, providing hands-on support on how to undertake preparation and implementation;
- Integrated Consultative Forum (ICF) – documentation and presentations of the *m*SCOA piloting process; and
- The Frequently Asked Questions Database (FAQ Database) – where previously asked questions and responses can be accessed and new questions may be logged.

For more information on *m*SCOA and other benefits of the reform, visit: <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

5. The revenue budget

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the interests of poor households, other customers and ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. For this reason municipalities ***must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 6.0 per cent*** projected inflation target in the budget narratives.

Municipalities are not maximising the revenue generation potential of their revenue base and this, together with the increasing unemployment and the decline in economic growth means that there is just not sufficient municipal own revenue to supplement the national funding sources to local government.

It is therefore necessary for municipalities to ensure that their tariffs are adequate to, at the minimum, cover the costs of bulk services and also to ensure that all properties are correctly billed for property rates and all services rendered.

5.1 Eskom bulk tariff increases

In terms of the Multi Year Price Determination (MYPD) for Eskom's tariffs approved by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), a tariff increase of 8 per cent has been approved for the 2016/17 financial year. However, Eskom has applied to NERSA to use tariff increases in 2016/17 to compensate for an under-recovery of R22.8 billion in 2013/14. Such an application is allowed in terms of the NERSA's methodology for calculating the MYPD. A similar Eskom application was approved by NERSA for 2015/16.

NERSA is now in the process of reviewing this application. Until a decision on Eskom's application is announced by NERSA, municipalities are advised to base their planning on the 8 per cent increase already approved by NERSA. However, municipalities should be aware that it is possible that a higher tariff increase could be approved and take this possibility into account in their planning for the 2016/17 MTREF. NERSA expects to make a decision on Eskom's application by February 2016.

Municipalities are urged to examine the cost structure of providing electricity services and to apply to NERSA for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service so that they work towards achieving financial sustainability.

5.2 Water and sanitation tariff increases

Municipalities should consider the full cost of rendering the water and sanitation services when determining tariffs related to these two services. If the tariffs are low and result in the municipality not recovering their full costs, the municipality should develop a pricing strategy to phase-in the necessary tariff increases in a manner that spreads the impact on consumers over a period of time. Should this not be the case, municipalities will be required to clearly articulate the reasons and remedial actions to rectify this position in their budget document. It is expected that the tariffs will differ per municipality depending on the bulk water tariff increases charged by their respective water boards.

Municipalities are urged to design an Inclining Block Tariff (IBT) structure that is appropriate to its specific circumstances, and ensures an appropriate balance between 'low income customers' and other domestic, commercial and business customers, and the financial interests of the municipality. While considering this structure, municipalities are advised to evaluate if the IBT system will be beneficial to them depending on consumption patterns in their areas.

In light of the current drought being experienced across large parts of the country, and to mitigate the need for water tariff increases, municipalities must put in place appropriate strategies to limit water losses to acceptable levels. In this regard municipalities must ensure that water used by its own operations is charged to the relevant service, and not simply attributed to water losses.

6. Funding choices and management issues

Municipalities should carefully consider the costs associated with service delivery while keeping in mind affordability and inflation when setting revenue raising measures. Once again, approving tariffs that are far below levels representing cost of providing the services would negatively impact on the financial sustainability of municipalities.

Furthermore municipalities must consider the following when compiling their 2016/17 MTREF budgets:

- improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures; and
- pay special attention to cost containment measures by, amongst other things, controlling unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities.

6.1 Employee related costs

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council recently entered into a three-year *Salary and Wage Collective Agreement* for the period 01 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The agreement reached is as follows:

- 2015/16 Financial Year – 7 per cent
- 2016/17 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent
- 2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

Municipalities are advised to use this Salary and Wage Agreement preparing their 2016/17 MTREF budgets.

6.2 Remuneration of councilors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually by the Department of Cooperative Governance.

6.3 Service level standards

In spite of a broad guideline on the minimum service standards having been issued with MFMA Circular No. 75, many municipalities did not incorporate the service level standards in their respective budget documentation nor submit these to National Treasury. All municipalities are again advised to formulate service level standards which must form part of their 2016/17 MTREF tabled budget documentation. The said service level standards must, together with the budgets, tabled before their respective municipal councils by no later than 31 March 2016.

It is noted that the same service level standards do not apply across all municipalities. Therefore, the hereon provided outline is intended to guide municipalities with the development of their respective service level standards. The outline can be amended to suit the requirements of individual municipalities. Municipalities are advised to also consider other guideline documents issued by other institutions available on the link indicated below.

A framework was developed as an outline to assist municipalities in finalising their service level standards. The outline can be accessed on the link below:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Circulars/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=/Circulars/Documents/Circular 75 - 2015 MTREF&FolderCTID=&View={06AB24E7-1C64-4A80-A0FA-273E6A829094}>

6.4 Outcomes of the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model (FMCMM)

In prioritising the upcoming MTREF decisions, municipalities should review the detailed analysis of the results of the FMCMM assessments with the results of the 32 financial ratios that provide a holistic picture of the financial capability and sustainability of the municipality. These reports have been communicated to all municipalities and should be read in conjunction with the most recent budget reviews and feedback provided by National Treasury and Provincial Treasuries. Key aspects requiring attention should be discussed with the municipal council and management so that they can be prioritised for resource allocation and implementation.

Comments on these assessments and any other related legislative advice on the MFMA can be submitted to the MFMA helpdesk facility at: MFMA@treasury.gov.za

6.5 Hand-over reports for the newly elected council

Each municipal manager, working together with the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) and senior managers, is encouraged to prepare a hand-over report that can be tabled at the first meeting of the newly elected council. The aim of this hand-over report is to provide the new councils important orientation information regarding the municipality, the state of its finances, service delivery and capital programme, as well as key issues that need to be addressed.

It is proposed that the hand-over report should include:

- An overview of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the municipality;

- An overview of the organisational structure of the municipality, with the names and numbers of senior managers;
- An overview of key municipal policies that councillors need to be aware of, and where they can obtain the full text of such policies;
- An overview of issues that still need to be addressed in relation to the municipality's turnaround strategy;
- An overview of the municipality's financial health, with specific reference to:
 - Its cash and investments, and its funding of commitments (Table A8);
 - Cash coverage of normal operations (see Supporting Table SA10);
 - Creditors outstanding for more than 30 days, along with reasons for delayed settlement;
 - Current collection levels and debtors outstanding for more than 30 days; and
 - Extent of existing loans, and associated finance and redemption payments.
- The municipality's 2014/15 audit outcome, and its strategy to address audit issues;
- An overview of the provision of basic services, including plans to address backlogs;
- An overview of the state of the municipality's assets, with particular reference to the asset management plan, and repairs and maintenance requirements;
- A list of the main infrastructure projects planned for the 2016/17 budget and MTREF;
- A list of key processes requiring council input over the next six months, e.g. revision of the IDP, approval of specific policies etc. and
- Any other information deemed to be important.

In addition to the hand-over report, each new councillor should be given the municipalities' revised IDP, the adopted 2016/17 budget (if already passed), the mid-year budget and performance assessment report for 2015/16, and the latest monthly financial statement, and the annual report for 2014/15.

Municipal managers should submit their municipality's hand-over report to the relevant provincial department responsible for local government, provincial treasuries, the Department of Co-operative Governance (DCoG) and to National Treasury.

7. Conditional Grant Transfers to Municipalities

7.1 Pledging of conditional grants

Read together with paragraph 4.5 of MFMA Circular No. 51, all conditions for the considerations of the conditional grant pledge should be aligned with the provisions of section 46 of the MFMA regarding long-term borrowing.

While pledging of conditional grants assists in accelerating capital projects, municipalities are cautioned that pledging will only be approved for projects that have gone through a proper planning process as well as meeting the criteria for pledging as per MFMA Circular No. 51.

8. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

National Treasury has released Version 2.8 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). This version incorporates minor changes (see Annexure A). Therefore **ALL** municipalities **MUST** use this version for the preparation of their 2016/17 Budget and MTREF.

Download Version 2.8 of Schedule A1 by clicking [HERE](#)

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, formats and associated guides are available on National Treasury's website at:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Pages/default.aspx>

8.1 Assistance with the compilation of budgets

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury official as follows:

	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Templeton Phogole	012-315 5044	Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za
	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 6567	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za
Free State	Vincent Malepa	012-315 5539	Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za
	Cethekile Moshane	012-315 5079	Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za
	Katlego Mabiletsa	012-395 6742	Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za
Gauteng	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
	Nomxolisi Mawulana	012-315 5460	Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za
KwaZulu-Natal	Bernard Mokgabodi	012-315 5936	Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za
	Johan Botha	012-315 5171	Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za
Limpopo	Una Rautenbach	012-315 5700	Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za
	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Mpumalanga	Jordan Maja	012-315 5663	Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za
	Anthony Moseki	012-315 5174	Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za
Northern Cape	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
	Mandla Gillmani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gillmani@treasury.gov.za
North West	Sadesh Ramjathan	012-315 5101	Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za
	Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5156	Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za
Western Cape	Vuyo Mbunge	012-315 5661	Vuyo.Mbunge@treasury.gov.za
	Kevin Bell	012-315 5725	Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za
Technical issues with Excel formats	Elsabe Rossouw	012-315 5534	lqdataqueries@treasury.gov.za

National Treasury, together with the provincial treasuries, will undertake a compliance check and, where municipalities have not provided complete budget information, the municipal budgets will be returned to the mayors and municipal managers of the affected municipalities for the necessary corrections. Municipal managers are reminded that the annual budget must be accompanied by a 'quality certificate' in accordance with the format as set out in item 31 of Schedule A in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The National Treasury would like to emphasise that where municipalities have not adhered to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, ***those municipalities will be required to go back to the municipal council and table a complete budget document aligned to the requirement of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.***

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities in that they to produce:

- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The A Schedule that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (plus entities) and not the budget of the parent municipality only.

9. Budget process and submissions for the 2016/17 MTREF

9.1 Submitting budget documentation and schedules for 2016/17 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that **immediately** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in both printed and electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on 31 March 2016, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding electronic returns is **Friday, 01 April 2016**. The deadline for submission of hard copies including council resolution is **Friday, 8 April 2016**.
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1), requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury **within ten working days** after the council has approved the annual budget. If the council only approves the annual budget on 30 June 2016, the final date for such a submission is **Thursday, 14 July 2016**, otherwise an earlier date applies.

The municipal manager must submit:

- the budget documentation as set out in Schedule A (version 2.8) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and ALL the supporting tables (SA1 – SA37) in both printed and electronic formats;
- the draft service delivery and budget implementation plan in both printed and electronic format;
- the draft integrated development plan;
- the council resolution;
- signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations; and
- schedules D, E and F specific for the entities.

Municipalities are required to send electronic versions of documents and the A1 schedule to lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za.

If the budget documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to lgbigfiles@gmail.com. Any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with Elsabe Rossouw at Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za.

Municipalities are required to send printed submissions of their budget documents and council resolution to:

For couriered documents

Ms Linda Kruger
National Treasury
40 Church Square
Pretoria, 0002

For posted documents

Ms Linda Kruger
National Treasury
Private Bag X115
Pretoria, 0001

In addition to the above mentioned budget documentation, metropolitan municipalities must submit the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) tabled in council on 31 March 2016 to Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za. If the BEPP documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com or send to Yasmin Coovadia via Dropbox; any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with

Yasmin.Coovadia@treasury.gov.za. Hard copies of the BEPP may be sent to Yasmin Coovadia, National Treasury, 3rd floor 40 Church Square, Pretoria, 0002 or Private Bag X115, Pretoria, 0001.

9.2 Budget reform returns to the Local Government Database for publication

For publication purposes, municipalities are still required to use the Budget Reform Returns to upload budget and monthly expenditure to the National Treasury Local Government Database. All returns are to be sent to lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za. Municipalities are requested to submit returns for both the draft budget and the final adopted budget. This will assist the National and provincial treasuries with the annual benchmark process.

The aligned electronic returns may be downloaded from National Treasury's website at the following link: http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return_Forms/Pages/default.aspx.

9.3 Publication of budgets on municipal websites

In terms of section 75 of the MFMA, all municipalities are required to publish their tabled budgets, adopted budgets, annual reports (containing audited annual financial statements) and other relevant information on the municipality's website. This will aid in promoting public accountability and good governance.

All relevant documents mentioned in this circular are available on the National Treasury website, <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Pages/Default.aspx>. Municipalities are encouraged to visit it regularly as documents are regularly added / updated on the website.

Contact



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001

Phone 012 315 5009

Fax 012 395 6553

Website <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

JH Hattingh

Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis

07 December 2015

Annexure A – Changes to Schedule A1 – the ‘Excel formats’

As noted above, National Treasury has released Version 2.8 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). It incorporates the following changes:

No.	Sheet	Amendment	Reason
1	A10	Cost of free basic services	Improve reporting of cost of free basic services provided including in informal settlements.
2	SA1	Revenue foregone	Improve reporting on revenue foregone and cost of free basic services.
3	SA9	Provision of free basic services	To provide detailed breakdown of free basic services which links to A10.

Annexure B – Municipalities affected by redeterminations

Redeterminations Finalised by the MDB in 2013 and 2015

Province	Affected Local Municipalities	Impact
Redeterminations finalised in 2013		
Gauteng	Randfontein and Westonaria	Reduction of 1 Municipality
KwaZulu - Natal	Vulamehlo and Umdoni	Reduction of 1 Municipality
	Hlabisa and The Big 5 False Bay	Reduction of 1 Municipality
	Umtshezi and Imbabazane	Reduction of 1 Municipality
	Ezingoleni and Hibiscus Coast	Reduction of 1 Municipality
	Emnambithi/Ladysmith and Indaka	Reduction of 1 Municipality
	Kwa Sani and Ingwe	Reduction of 1 Municipality
	Ntambanana, Mthonjaneni and uMhlatuze	Reduction of 1 Municipality. (Ntambanana disestablished with 8 wards. Ward s1-4 incorporated into Mthonjaneni; wards 5-8 incorporated into uMhlatuze)
Redeterminations finalised in 2015		
KwaZulu - Natal	Mooi Mpoana and Umvoti	No reduction in number of Municipalities. Portion of Mooi Mpoana (Cadham voting district) incorporated into Umvoti.
Mpumalanga	Mbombela and Umjindi	Reduction of 1 Municipality
Free State	Mangaung and Naledi	Reduction of 1 Municipality
North West	Ventersdorp and Tlokwe	Reduction of 1 Municipality
Northern Cape	Mier and //Khara Hais	Reduction of 1 Municipality
Limpopo	Mutale, Thulamela, Makhado and Musina	Reduction of 1 Municipality (Mutale disestablished. Parts of Mutale are incorporated into Thulamela and Musina. Parts of Makhado and Thulamela are incorporated to form a new municipality.)
	New Municipality	Parts of Makhado and Thulamela are incorporated to form a new municipality.
	Aganang, Blouberg, Molemole and Polokwane	Reduction of 1 Municipality. (Aganang disestablished; parts of Aganang incorporated into Blouberg, Molemole and Polokwane).
	Felagomo and Greater Tubatse	Reduction of 1 Municipality
	Modimolle and Mookgopong	Reduction of 1 Municipality
Eastern Cape	Gariep and Maleiswai	Reduction of 1 Municipality
	Nxuba and Nonkobe	Reduction of 1 Municipality
	Inkwanca, Tsolwana and Lukanji	Reduction of 2 Municipalities (all 3 amalgamated into 1)
	Camdeboo, Baviaans and Ikwezi	Reduction of 2 Municipalities (all 3 amalgamated into 1)

Annexure C – Previous MFMA Circulars

Budget management issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55, 66, 67 and 70 with regards to the following issues:

1. Mayor's discretionary funds and similar discretionary budget allocation – National Treasury regards allocations that are not designated for a specific purpose to be bad practice and discourage them (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
2. Unallocated ward allocations – National Treasury does not regard this to be a good practice, because it means that the tabled budget does not reflect which ward projects are planned for purposes of public consultation and council approval (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
3. New office buildings – Municipalities are required to send detailed information to National Treasury if they are contemplating building new main office buildings (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
4. Virement policies of municipalities – Municipalities are reminded of the principles that must be incorporated into municipal virements policies (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
5. Providing clean water and managing waste water – Municipalities were reminded to include a section on 'Drinking water quality and waste water management' in their budget document (refer to MFMA Circular 54).
6. Renewal and repairs and maintenance of existing assets – Allocations to repairs and maintenance, and the renewal of existing infrastructure must be prioritised. Municipalities must provide detailed motivations in their budget documentation if allocations do not meet the required benchmarks set out in MFMA Circular 55 and 66.
7. Credit cards and debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts are not permitted – On 02 August 2011 National Treasury issued a directive to all banks informing them that as from 01 September 2011 they are not allowed to issue credit cards or debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts (refer to MFMA Circular 55).
8. Water and sanitation tariffs must be cost reflective - refer to MFMA Circular 66.
9. Solid waste tariffs – refer to MFMA Circular 70.
10. Variances between 4th Quarter section 71 results and annual financial statements – refer to Circular 67.
11. Additional In-Year reporting requirements – refer to MFMA Circular 67.
12. Appropriation statement (reconciliation: budget and in-year performance)- reference is made to circular 67. It came to the attention of National Treasury that a number of municipalities did not include the appropriation statement as part of their 2012/13 or 2013/14 annual financial statement. In terms of the Standards of GRAP 24 on the Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements, municipalities are required to present their original and adjusted budgets against actual outcome in the annual financial statements. This is considered an appropriation statement and the comparison between the budget and actual performance should be a mirror image of each other as it relates to the classification and grouping of revenue and expenditure as has been the case in a national and provincial context. This statement is subject to auditing and accordingly supporting documentation would be required to substantiate the compilation of this statement.
13. Eliminating non-priority spending – The 2013 MTBPS emphasised the need for government to step-up its efforts to combat waste, inefficiency and corruption (refer to MFMA circular 70).
14. Council oversight over the budget process – refer to MFMA Circular 70.

Conditional grant issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55 and 67 with regards to the following issues:

1. Accounting treatment of conditional grants: Municipalities are reminded that in accordance with accrual accounting principles, conditional grants should only be treated as 'transfers recognized' revenue when the grant revenue has been 'earned' by incurring expenditure in accordance with the conditions of the grant.
2. VAT on conditional grants: SARS has issued a specific guide to assist municipalities meeting their VAT obligations – **VAT 419 Guide for Municipalities**. To assist municipalities accessing this guide it has been placed on the National Treasury website at: <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Pages/default.aspx>
3. Interest received and reclaimed VAT in respect of conditional grants: Municipalities are reminded that in MFMA Circular 48, National Treasury determined that:
 - Interest received on conditional grant funds must be treated as 'own revenue' and its use by the municipality is not subject to any special conditions; and
 - 'Reclaimed VAT' in respect of conditional grant expenditures must be treated as 'own revenue' and its use by the municipality is not subject to any special conditions.
4. Appropriation of conditional grants that are rolled over – As soon as a municipality receives written approval from National Treasury that its unspent conditional grants have been rolled-over it may proceed to spend such funds (refer to MFMA Circular 51 for other arrangements in this regard).
5. Pledging of conditional grant transfers – the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill contained a provision that allows municipalities to pledge their conditional grants. The end date for the pledges is extended to 2017/18. The process of application as set out in MFMA Circular 51 remains unchanged.
6. Separate reporting for conditional grant roll-overs – National Treasury has put in place a separate template for municipalities to report on the spending of conditional grant roll-overs. Municipalities are reminded that conditional grant funds can only be rolled-over once, so if they remain unspent in the year in which they were rolled-over they MUST revert to the National Revenue Fund.
7. Payment schedule – National Treasury has instituted an automated payment system of transfers to municipalities in order to ensure appropriate safety checks are put in place. Only the primary banking details verified by National Treasury will be used for effecting transfers.
8. Conditional grant transfers/payments, the responsibilities of transferring and receiving authorities and the criteria for the rollover of conditional grants – It is important that the transfers made to municipalities' are transparent, and properly captured in the municipalities' budgets. MFMA Circular no: 67 in this regard refers. The criterion for the rollover of conditional grants is stipulated in MFMA Circular no: 51.

MBRR issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55 with regards to the following issues:

1. Budgeting for revenue and 'revenue foregone' – The 'realistically anticipated revenues to be collected' that must be reflected on the Budgeted Statement of Financial Performance (Tables A2, A3 and A4) must exclude 'revenue foregone'. The definition

of 'revenue foregone' and how it is distinguished from 'transfers and grants' is explained in MFMA Circular 51.

2. Preparing and amending budget related policies – Information on all budget related policies and any amendments to such policies must be included in the municipality's annual budget document (refer to MFMA Circular 54).
3. 2013/14 MTREF Funding Compliance Assessment – All municipalities were required to perform the funding compliance assessment outlined in *MFMA Funding Compliance Guideline* and to include the relevant information outlined in MFMA Circular 55 in their 2015/16 budgets (refer to MFMA Circular 55).
4. Tabling a funded budget - It is critical that municipalities adopt and implement funded budgets as per Section 18 of the MFMA. Tables A7 and A8 which if completed correctly by the municipality, it will provide most of the information required to evaluate whether a municipality's operating and capital budgets are funded or not.



Municipal Budget Circular for the 2016/17 MTREF

CONTENTS

1. 2016 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS AND THE BUDGET PROCESS	2
1.1 IMPACT OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS ON DEMARCATION CHANGES	2
2. THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS	4
3. KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2016/17 BUDGET PROCESS	4
3.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND ADDITIONAL ALLOCATIONS	4
4. REVENUE MANAGEMENT	6
4.1 TARIFF SETTING	6
4.2 ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	7
5. FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES	7
5.1 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS	7
5.2 REMUNERATION OF COUNCILORS	7
5.3 COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES.....	7
5.4 2016/17 MTREF BUDGET ASSESSMENT.....	8
6. CONDITIONAL GRANT TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES	8
6.1 OVERSPENDING OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS	8
6.2 CRITERIA FOR THE ROLLOVER OF CONDITIONAL GRANT FUNDS	9
6.3 PAYMENT PROCEDURE ON CONDITIONAL GRANTS	9
7. THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS	9
7.1 ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS	9
8. BUDGET PROCESS AND SUBMISSIONS FOR THE 2016/17 MTREF	10
8.1 SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND SCHEDULES FOR 2016/17 MTREF	10
8.2 BUDGET REFORM RETURNS TO THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT DATABASE FOR PUBLICATION.....	11
8.3 MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA)	12
8.4 GENERAL	12
ANNEXURE A – CHANGES TO SCHEDULE A1 – THE ‘EXCEL FORMATS’	13
ANNEXURE B – PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS	14
BUDGET MANAGEMENT ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS	14
CONDITIONAL GRANT ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS	15
MBRR ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS	15

Introduction

The budget circular is compiled annually to guide municipalities on how to prepare their budget inputs. This circular is a follow-up to the MFMA Budget Circular No.78 that focused on the preparation of the 2016/17 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). This guidance includes national policy imperatives that should be accommodated and other relevant information. The circular provides a summary of South Africa's economic outlook, inflationary targets, financial management issues and specific reference on how to give effect to National Treasury's Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR). The key focus of this circular is the impact of the date of the 2016 Local Government Elections on municipalities affected by re-demarcations and the changes to the local government grant allocations.

1. 2016 Local Government Elections and the budget process

1.1 Impact of Local Government Elections on demarcation changes

The date of the 2016 local government elections has not yet been declared, which means that it is also not yet known when the new demarcations will come into effect. The re-demarcation could take place before or after the start of the 2016/17 municipal financial year, which begins on 01 July 2016.

Allocations published in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill are based on the new municipal boundaries because these new demarcations will be in effect for the majority of the 2016/17 municipal financial year. The following guidance was provided in the MFMA Budget Circular No. 78:

If the elections are held before 01 July 2016, merging municipalities will be expected to:

- Compile individual budgets for the 2016/17 MTREF and work as a team with other affected municipalities on the planning and technical processes in compiling the consolidated budget for the newly demarcated municipality; and
- Complete the remaining weeks of the financial year on their existing budget structures (and existing demarcations). The allocations published in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill will then be transferred to the re-demarcated municipalities from 01 July 2016.

However, additional clauses have been added to section 38 of the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill to enable the National Treasury to gazette revised allocations if the elections take place after 01 July 2016.

If elections are held after 01 July 2016, the following is expected:

- Revised allocations to be transferred to the current 278 municipalities for the period between 01 July 2016 and the date of the elections (when the re-demarcated municipal boundaries will come into effect);
- The remaining allocations will be transferred to the re-demarcated municipalities after the elections;
- Merging municipalities to compile individual budgets for the 2016/17 MTREF and work as a team with other affected municipalities on the planning and technical processes in compiling the consolidated budget for the newly demarcated municipality; and
- Municipalities to implement the individual budgets until the new re-demarcations come into effect.

In areas affected by major re-demarcations the focus of the budget process for the 2016/17 MTREF should be on preparing the budget of the new municipalities that will come into effect

on the date of the 2016 local government elections. Public consultations and decisions regarding tariffs and spending priorities should be focused on how these new institutions will be funded and deliver services. As elections must be held by mid-August (in terms of the requirements of section 24 of the Municipal Structures Act) these new municipalities will be responsible for delivering services for the majority of the 2016/17 financial year and over the rest of the medium term period. Preparation of these budget documents should be led by the Change Management Committee established to manage the implications of re-demarcations in each area.

The councils of the pre-election municipalities affected by the boundary change must jointly consider the budget for the new municipality to be established to ensure that all the issues are addressed e.g. budget related policies. The draft budget prepared by the Change Management Committee and agreed to by the pre-election councils should then be adopted by the newly elected council as soon as possible after it is constituted. If there are changes to be made, they must be considered during the 2016/17 adjustments budget or the 2017/18 MTREF.

Municipalities that will be merged or disestablished on the date of the local government elections must also prepare 2016/17 MTREF budgets for their existing municipality. If the election is held after 01 July then expenditure and the collection of revenue will be done in terms of this budget until the budget of the new council is adopted. The budgets that these municipalities prepare must be aligned to the budget for the new municipality described above.

If two municipalities are merging then the total of the transfers they budget to receive should be equal to the total allocated to the new municipality in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill. Municipalities can use the proportion of funds allocated to each municipality in terms of the 2015 Division of Revenue Act as a guide to how to apportion 2016/17 MTEF allocations between the existing municipalities. For example, if municipality 1 and municipality 2 are merging to form municipality 3 and municipality 1 received an equitable share twice as large as municipality 2 in 2015/16, then municipality 1 should prepare a 2016/17 MTREF budget based on receiving 66.6 per cent of the equitable share allocation published for municipality 3 in the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill.

If the local government election date is after 01 July 2016, National Treasury will gazette how much will be transferred to each pre-election municipality for the period between 01 July 2016 and Election Day. In terms of the requirements and process set out in section 38 of the 2016 Division of Revenue Bill, this gazette will be issued within 2 weeks after the election date is announced or the Bill is enacted (whichever date is later).

The changes to municipal boundaries result in some significant changes to municipal allocations in 2016/17. To cushion the impact of these changes, all municipalities will receive at least 95 per cent of the equitable share formula allocation indicatively allocated to them in 2016/17 in the 2015 Division of Revenue Act. For merged municipalities, this guarantee will be based on the sum of the equitable share allocations to the previously separate municipalities. In cases where a municipality has been split, the guarantee is applied to an area's share of the former municipality's equitable share, based on its portion of the population in the former municipality.

The role of the Change Management Committee is critical in ensuring that budget policies for the newly demarcated municipalities are developed. The MECs for local government have issued provincial gazettes in terms of section 14 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998)(LGMSA) detailing the transitional process for municipalities affected by re-demarcations.

2. The South African economy and inflation targets

The 2016 Budget Review notes that since the tabling of the Medium Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS) in October 2015 the global economic crisis has deepened, exposing the depth of South Africa's external vulnerabilities and the internal constraints that limit its potential for growth. Global conditions have exposed South Africa's own economic weaknesses, with projected GDP growth revised down to 0.9 per cent for 2016 improving gradually to 1.7 per cent in 2017 and 2.4 per cent in 2018.

The weaker outlook is as a result of lower commodity prices, higher borrowing costs, drought and diminished business and consumer confidence. Constrained electricity supply continues to limit growth and deter fixed investment. Exchange rate depreciation is contributing to a higher inflation outlook during 2016.

These factors are expected to ease over the medium term. An upturn in global trade and investment, improved policy certainty, recovering consumer and business confidence, and greater availability and reliability of electricity in the outer years should support stronger growth.

Job creation remains one of the most pressing concerns for the economy. Headline employment grew by 3.7 per cent in the first three quarters of 2015. According to Statistics South Africa, 19 000 jobs were created in the formal sector and 273 000 in the informal sector in the first three quarters of 2015. The unemployment rate stood at 25.5 per cent in the third quarter of 2015, with the number of South Africans categorised as long-term unemployed 5.7 per cent higher than in 2014.

Higher inflation and weaker employment growth will impact on the ability of all municipalities to generate and collect revenue on services, to keep expenditures within budgeted allocations, and to borrow to fund capital expenditure programmes at affordable rates. Therefore it is critical for municipalities to review how they conduct their business to ensure value for money is obtained in all their expenditures, that revenue administration systems are operating effectively, that borrowing programmes are realistic, and that creditors (including bulk service providers) continue to be paid timeously and in full.

Municipalities must take the following macro-economic forecasts into consideration when preparing their 2016/17 budgets and MTREF.

Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2014/15 – 2018/19

Fiscal year	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	Actual	Estimate		Forecast	
CPI Inflation	5.6%	5.4%	6.6%	6.2%	5.9%
Real GDP growth	1.6%	0.9%	1.2%	1.9%	2.5%

Source: 2016 Budget Review

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

3. Key focus areas for the 2016/17 budget process

3.1 Local government conditional grants and additional allocations

The purpose of the conditional grants is to deliver on national government priorities relating to service delivery. Additional funding is allocated in the form of unconditional allocations such as the equitable share and the sharing of the general fuel levy. The main purpose of the equitable share is to fund the provision of free basic services to the poor.

Over the 2016 MTEF period, R339.6 billion will be transferred directly to local government and a further R22.9 billion has been allocated to indirect grants. Direct transfers to local government over the 2016 MTEF period account for 9.1 per cent of national government's non-interest expenditure. The total spending on local government increases to 9.8 per cent of national non-interest expenditure when indirect transfers are added.

Direct transfers to local government grow at an annual average rate of 6.8 per cent over the 2016 MTEF period. Transfers to local government tabled in the 2016 MTEF have been reduced to make funding available for other government priorities. Over the MTEF period, local government allocations decrease by R967 million. Despite these reductions, total allocations to local government still grow at an annual average rate of 6.7 per cent over the MTEF period.

Municipalities are reminded that all allocations included in the budgets must correspond to the allocations listed in the Division of Revenue Bill. All the budget documentation can be located on the National Treasury website by clicking on the link below:
<http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2016/>

Changes to local government allocations

- The *local government equitable share* - the 2016 budget reduces the baseline allocation by R300 million, or 0.6 per cent, in 2016/17. In 2017/18 and 2018/19, R1.5 billion and R3 billion are added respectively to offset the rising costs of basic services. These amounts revise downwards the 2015 MTBPS medium-term projection of an additional R6 billion. This change is as a result of government's reprioritisation of expenditure.
- The *municipal demarcation transition grant* allocation – a total of R409.3 million has been allocated in 2016/17 and 2017/18 to fund the changes in municipal boundaries in affected municipalities.
- The *municipal systems improvement grant* has been reconfigured as an indirect grant from 2016/17 to help poorly performing municipalities with revenue collection, performance management and record keeping. Regional management support will also be provided to groups of municipalities facing common institutional weaknesses.
- A total of R350 million is added to the *bucket eradication programme grant* in 2016/17 to complete the eradication of bucket sanitation systems in formal residential areas. The *urban settlements development grant*, the *human settlements development grant* and the *municipal infrastructure grant* will continue to fund the upgrade of sanitation in informal settlements through various projects focused on improving these areas. An amount of R155 million is also reprioritised into the *regional bulk infrastructure grant*.
- There is also a small shift of funds from the *municipal infrastructure grant* to the *urban settlements development grant* to account for the absorption of Naledi Local Municipality (which receives the *municipal infrastructure grant*) into Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality (which receives the *urban settlements development grant*).

Reforms to local government infrastructure grants

The National Treasury, in collaboration with the Department of Cooperative Governance, the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation, SALGA and the FFC, has reviewed the system of local government infrastructure grants. Following an intergovernmental review of the local government infrastructure grant system, significant changes are being made to the way these grants are structured. The changes include:

- Allowing municipalities to use conditional grant funds to repair and refurbish existing infrastructure. Spending of grant funds on refurbishment should be focused on infrastructure serving the poor and does not remove the responsibility of municipalities to fund routine maintenance from the equitable share and own revenues. This will improve services and secure future revenue streams.
- Reducing the number of water and sanitation grants from four to two by merging of the previous *municipal water infrastructure grant*, the *water services operating subsidy grant* and the *rural household infrastructure grant* to create a new *water services infrastructure grant*. The regional bulk infrastructure grant is to fund large bulk-water and sanitation projects, and the water services infrastructure grant is to fund construction and refurbishment of reticulation schemes and on-site services in rural municipalities.
- A new formula to allocate the R6 billion per year set aside to upgrade public transport in 13 cities. The previous system incentivised cities to plan overly expensive systems in the hope of receiving more funding. The new formula provides greater certainty about the long-term support government will provide, and allows cities to plan affordable and sustainable infrastructure upgrades.

4. Revenue management

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in property rates, tariffs for trading services and charges for other municipal own revenue sources within the parameters of the country's inflation rate. Furthermore, municipalities must adopt a tariff setting methodology that achieves an appropriate balance between the interests of poor households and other customers while ensuring financial sustainability of the municipality. Demand management is becoming increasingly necessary as the country faces water shortages and an unstable electricity supply. The approach to tariff setting should consider all these factors and strive to achieve an equitable balance.

It is anticipated that the cost of providing municipal services will grow at a faster rate than the transfers from national government. Resource scarcity will most likely increase the cost of bulk purchases in respect of water and electricity beyond the country's inflationary targets.

Furthermore, providing for free basic services in the case of poorer households must be carefully considered and, where some municipalities have opted to provide this benefit to ALL households, this may not be financially sustainable in the long-term. Where appropriate, a municipality should re-evaluate the costs and benefits of universal or targeted provision of free basic services subsidies, in order to protect their delivery to poor households in particular. At no point should the provision of these subsidies remove resources from programmes that will expand access to infrastructure services for presently un-served households.

Where municipalities do not have an adequate revenue base and where municipalities face a combination of challenges such as resource scarcity, high unemployment and slower than average economic growth, an aggressive approach to curbing non-core spending and improving operational efficiencies is strongly advised.

4.1 Tariff setting

There are several tools available and methodologies employed to determine the appropriate tariffs for water and electricity services. Municipalities may favour different approaches but the principles of tariff setting should be consistently applied.

Municipalities should consider the following practicalities when setting tariffs:

- Costs of bulk purchases and the fluctuation in the seasonal cost thereof;
- Consumption patterns to enable better demand planning and management; and
- In the event that municipalities have been under recovering costs, embark on a process to correct their tariff structures over a reasonable time period so that cost reflective tariffs are achieved.

The tariff setting process is reliant on sound baseline information such as the number of properties within the municipal area of jurisdiction, the values of these properties, the number of households identified as indigent or poor, the consumption patterns in respect of basic services and the growth patterns within the various geographic areas.

4.2 Eskom bulk tariff increases

In terms of the Multi Year Price Determination (MYPD) for Eskom's tariffs approved by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), a tariff increase of 9.4 per cent has been approved for the 2016/17 financial year. However NERSA has not yet approved and published guidelines on municipal electricity price increase for the 2016/17 financial year.

Municipalities are urged to examine the cost structure of providing electricity services and to apply to NERSA for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service so that they work towards achieving financial sustainability.

5. Funding choices and management issues

Municipalities should carefully consider the costs associated with service delivery while keeping in mind affordability and inflation when setting revenue raising measures. Once again, approving tariffs that are far below levels representing the cost of providing the services would negatively impact on the financial sustainability of municipalities.

5.1 Employee related costs

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council recently entered into a three-year *Salary and Wage Collective Agreement* for the period 01 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The agreement reached is as follows:

- 2015/16 Financial Year – 7 per cent
- 2016/17 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent
- 2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

Municipalities are advised to use this Salary and Wage Agreement preparing their 2016/17 MTREF budgets.

5.2 Remuneration of councilors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published on 21 December 2015 by the Department of Cooperative Governance.

5.3 Cost containment measures

In the 2016 State of the Nation Address by the President, the cost containment measures announced by the Minister of Finance in 2013 were re-emphasised. It was highlighted that excessive and wasteful expenditure has been reduced, but there is still more to be done to cut

wastage. In addition the President announced some new measures which include, amongst others:

- Curtailment of overseas trips and the submission of strong motivations by those requesting permission to travel i.e. the benefit to the country needs to be proved; and
- Institution of further restrictions on conferences, catering, entertainment and social functions.

The Minister of Finance announced further measures in his budget speech on 24 February 2016. The Mayors of municipalities were urged to join in eliminating wasteful expenditure in government.

The advice provided in MFMA Budget Circular (No. 58, 66, 70, 72, 74 and 75) on cost containment measures and elimination of non-priority spending is still applicable to municipalities. A separate MFMA Circular will be issued on cost containment measures. In addition National Treasury is firstly in a process of reviewing the National Treasury instruction on cost containment measures which was issued to accounting officers of departments and secondly, determining its applicability to local government. Once the process has been concluded, a Regulation on cost containment measures applicable to local government will be issued.

Municipalities were advised in MFMA Circular No. 70 to align their budgeting policies to the cost containment measures to the extent possible as approved by Cabinet in 2013. Municipalities are requested to table the cost containment measures in council and to submit evidence thereof to the National and Provincial Treasuries together with the budget documentation in terms of the MFMA.

5.4 2016/17 MTREF budget assessment

The National Treasury has continuously advised municipalities in previous budget circulars on financial management issues to be considered when compiling budgets. The 2016/17 MTREF budget assessment will critically consider the following:

- Cost reflective tariffs;
- Appropriateness of budget assumptions;
- Provision for asset renewal and maintenance;
- Credibility and level of funding of the budget (funded or not funded); and
- Alignment of the budgets to municipality's plans.

Therefore municipalities must ensure that their 2016/17 MTREF addresses the items listed above and further submit the methodology applied in setting tariffs when submitting budget documentation to the National Treasury in terms of the MFMA.

6. Conditional Grant Transfers to Municipalities

6.1 Overspending of conditional grants

Expenses incurred against conditional grants should be made in line with the allocations stated in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) as required by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) in supporting tables SA 18 and 19. Municipalities must therefore adopt their annual budget in line with the allocations made in the DoRA.

In instances where municipalities overspent against their budgeted programmes, own revenue source should be used against such expenditure items. This implies that a debtor cannot be raised against the transferring national officer's future allocations.

6.2 Criteria for the rollover of conditional grant funds

The criteria published in MFMA Budget Circular No. 75 are still applicable when considering rollover requests. Municipalities must submit the required information or application to National Treasury by 31 August 2016, if not, the application will not be considered.

When considering rollover requests from municipalities, all unspent cash backed grants should be classified only as "Cash and cash equivalents". This number must also reconcile with the cash flow statements. All conditional grants must be spent in line with the conditions for which they are set for. They must not be invested.

6.3 Payment procedure on conditional grants

Conditional grants are paid in line with the approved payment schedule and are captured and authorised three days in advance. These payments include revised payment schedules, amended payment schedules, and withheld payments and rollovers credit payments.

7. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

National Treasury has released Version 2.8 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). This version incorporates minor changes (see Annexure A). Therefore **ALL** municipalities **MUST** use this version for the preparation of their 2016/17 Budget and MTREF.

Download Version 2.8 of Schedule A1 by clicking [HERE](#)

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, formats and associated guides are available on National Treasury's website at:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Pages/default.aspx>

7.1 Assistance with the compilation of budgets

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury official as follows:

	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Templeton Phogole	012-315 5044	Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za
	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 6567	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za
Free State	Vincent Malepa	012-315 5539	Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za
	Cethekile Moshane	012-315 5079	Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za
	Katlego Mabiletsa	012-395 6742	Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za
Gauteng	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
	Nomxolisi Mawulana	012-315 5460	Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za
KwaZulu-Natal	Bernard Mokgabodi	012-315 5936	Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za
	Johan Botha	012-315 5171	Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za
Limpopo	Una Rautenbach	012-315 5700	Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za
	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Mpumalanga	Jordan Maja	012-315 5663	Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za
	Anthony Moseki	012-315 5174	Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za
Northern Cape	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
North West	Sadesh Ramjathan	012-315 5101	Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za

	Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5156	Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za
Western Cape	Vuyo Mbunge	012-315 5661	Vuyo.Mbunge@treasury.gov.za
	Kevin Bell	012-315 5725	Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za
Technical issues with Excel formats	Elsabe Rossouw	012-315 5534	lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za

National Treasury, together with the provincial treasuries, will undertake a compliance check and, where municipalities have not provided complete budget information, the municipal budgets will be returned to the mayors and municipal managers of the affected municipalities for the necessary corrections. Municipal managers are reminded that the annual budget must be accompanied by a 'quality certificate' in accordance with the format as set out in item 31 of Schedule A in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The National Treasury needs to emphasise that where municipalities have not adhered to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, ***those municipalities will be required to go back to the municipal council and table a complete budget document aligned to the requirement of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.***

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities in that they are to produce:

- An annual budget, adjustment budget and monthly financial statements for the parent municipality in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial statements for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The A Schedule that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (plus entities) and not the budget of the parent municipality only.

8. Budget process and submissions for the 2016/17 MTREF

8.1 Submitting budget documentation and schedules for 2016/17 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that ***immediately*** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in both printed and electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on 31 March 2016, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding electronic returns is **Friday, 01 April 2016**. The deadline for submission of hard copies including council resolution is **Friday, 8 April 2016**.
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1), requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury ***within ten working days*** after the council has approved the annual budget. If the council only approves the annual budget on 30 June 2016, the final date for such a submission is **Thursday, 14 July 2016**, otherwise an earlier date applies.

The municipal manager must submit:

- the budget documentation as set out in Schedule A (version 2.8) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and ALL the supporting tables (SA1 – SA37) in both printed and electronic formats;
- the draft service delivery and budget implementation plan in both printed and electronic format;
- the draft integrated development plan;
- the council resolution;
- signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations;
- **schedules D, E and F specific for the entities;**
- signed budget locking certificate as found on the website;
- service level standards; and
- mSCOA implementation plan and progress to date.

Municipalities are required to send electronic versions of documents and the A1 schedule to lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za.

If the budget documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to lgbigfiles@gmail.com. Any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with Elsabe Rossouw at Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za.

All new municipalities must submit the 2016/17 MTREF as soon as it is adopted by the newly elected council.

Municipalities are required to send printed submissions of their budget documents and council resolution to:

For couriered documents

Ms Linda Kruger
National Treasury
40 Church Square
Pretoria, 0002

For posted documents

Ms Linda Kruger
National Treasury
Private Bag X115
Pretoria, 0001

In addition to the above mentioned budget documentation, metropolitan municipalities must submit the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) tabled in council on 31 May 2016 to Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za. If the BEPP documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com or send to Yasmin Coovadia via Dropbox; any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with Yasmin.Coovadia@treasury.gov.za. Hard copies of the BEPP may be sent to Yasmin Coovadia, National Treasury, 3rd floor 40 Church Square, Pretoria, 0002 or Private Bag X115, Pretoria, 0001.

8.2 Budget reform returns to the Local Government Database for publication

For publication purposes, municipalities are still required to use the Budget Reform Returns to upload budget and monthly expenditure to the National Treasury Local Government Database. All returns are to be sent to lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za.

Municipalities are requested to submit returns for both the draft budget and the final adopted budget.

This will assist the National and provincial treasuries with the annual benchmark process. The aligned electronic returns may be downloaded from National Treasury's website at the following link: http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return_Forms/Pages/default.aspx.

8.3 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (*m*SCOA)¹

The *m*SCOA Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities with effect from 1 July 2017 and only seven months remain for preparation and implementation readiness as the 2017/18 MTREF budgets will all have to be aligned to *m*SCOA. It is critical for municipalities to start budgeting on *m*SCOA by September 2016 to go live on 01 July 2017.

Municipalities are reminded that the current reporting requirements will remain in place until the National Treasury considers the implementation of the *m*SCOA and the new reporting reforms are no longer a risk. Those who do not adhere to the prescribed reporting according to the MBRR and the submission of the Budget reform returns to the National Treasury Local Government database will be regarded as non-compliant for publication purposes (refer to paragraph 8.2).

Municipalities that are implementing the *m*SCOA must use the latest version of the *m*SCOA classification framework at the link below when compiling the 2016/17 MTREF.

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

The MBRR Schedules will remain as is until further notice.

8.4 General

Municipalities use external service providers' e-mails as a result of weak or poor Information and Communication Technology (ICT). The affected municipalities are urged to use official e-mail addresses linked to the institution; therefore they must address the ICT challenges experienced.

Contact



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001

Phone 012 315 5009

Fax 012 395 6553

Website <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

JH Hattingh
Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis
07 March 2016

¹ The Minister of Finance promulgated the Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts in government gazette Notice No. 37577 on 22 April 2014.

Annexure A – Changes to Schedule A1 – the ‘Excel formats’

As noted above, National Treasury has released Version 2.8 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). It incorporates the following changes:

No.	Sheet/ Table	Amendment	Reason
1	A10	Cost of free basic services	Improve reporting of services provided including informal settlements.
2	SA1	Revenue foregone	Improve reporting on revenue foregone and cost of free basic services.
3	SA9	Provision of free basic services	To provide detailed breakdown of free basic services which links to A10.

Annexure B – Previous MFMA Circulars

Budget management issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55, 66, 67 and 70 with regards to the following issues:

1. Mayor's discretionary funds and similar discretionary budget allocation – National Treasury regards allocations that are not designated for a specific purpose to be bad practice and discourage them (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
2. Unallocated ward allocations – National Treasury does not regard this to be a good practice, because it means that the tabled budget does not reflect which ward projects are planned for purposes of public consultation and council approval (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
3. New office buildings – Municipalities are required to send detailed information to National Treasury if they are contemplating building new main office buildings (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
4. Virement policies of municipalities – Municipalities are reminded of the principles that must be incorporated into municipal virements policies (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
5. Providing clean water and managing waste water – Municipalities were reminded to include a section on 'Drinking water quality and waste water management' in their budget document (refer to MFMA Circular 54).
6. Renewal and repairs and maintenance of existing assets – Allocations to repairs and maintenance, and the renewal of existing infrastructure must be prioritised. Municipalities must provide detailed motivations in their budget documentation if allocations do not meet the required benchmarks set out in MFMA Circular 55 and 66.
7. Credit cards and debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts are not permitted – On 02 August 2011 National Treasury issued a directive to all banks informing them that as from 01 September 2011 they are not allowed to issue credit cards or debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts (refer to MFMA Circular 55).
8. Water and sanitation tariffs must be cost reflective - refer to MFMA Circular 66.
9. Solid waste tariffs – refer to MFMA Circular 70.
10. Variances between 4th Quarter section 71 results and annual financial statements – refer to Circular 67.
11. Additional In-Year reporting requirements – refer to MFMA Circular 67.
12. Appropriation statement (reconciliation: budget and in-year performance)- reference is made to circular 67. It came to the attention of National Treasury that a number of municipalities did not include the appropriation statement as part of their 2012/13 or 2013/14 annual financial statement. In terms of the Standards of GRAP 24 on the Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements, municipalities are required to present their original and adjusted budgets against actual outcome in the annual financial statements. This is considered an appropriation statement and the comparison between the budget and actual performance should be a mirror image of each other as it relates to the classification and grouping of revenue and expenditure as has been the case in a national and provincial context. This statement is subject to auditing and accordingly supporting documentation would be required to substantiate the compilation of this statement.
13. Eliminating non-priority spending – The 2013 MTBPS emphasised the need for government to step-up its efforts to combat waste, inefficiency and corruption (refer to MFMA circular 70).
14. Council oversight over the budget process – refer to MFMA Circular 70.

Conditional grant issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55 and 67 with regards to the following issues:

1. Accounting treatment of conditional grants: Municipalities are reminded that in accordance with accrual accounting principles, conditional grants should only be treated as 'transfers recognized' revenue when the grant revenue has been 'earned' by incurring expenditure in accordance with the conditions of the grant.
2. VAT on conditional grants: SARS has issued a specific guide to assist municipalities meeting their VAT obligations – **VAT 419 Guide for Municipalities**. To assist municipalities accessing this guide it has been placed on the National Treasury website at: <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Pages/default.aspx>
3. Interest received and reclaimed VAT in respect of conditional grants: Municipalities are reminded that in MFMA Circular 48, National Treasury determined that:
 - Interest received on conditional grant funds must be treated as 'own revenue' and its use by the municipality is not subject to any special conditions; and
 - 'Reclaimed VAT' in respect of conditional grant expenditures must be treated as 'own revenue' and its use by the municipality is not subject to any special conditions.
4. Appropriation of conditional grants that are rolled over – As soon as a municipality receives written approval from National Treasury that its unspent conditional grants have been rolled-over it may proceed to spend such funds (refer to MFMA Circular 51 for other arrangements in this regard).
5. Pledging of conditional grant transfers – the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill contained a provision that allows municipalities to pledge their conditional grants. The end date for the pledges is extended to 2017/18. The process of application as set out in MFMA Circular 51 remains unchanged.
6. Separate reporting for conditional grant roll-overs – National Treasury has put in place a separate template for municipalities to report on the spending of conditional grant roll-overs. Municipalities are reminded that conditional grant funds can only be rolled-over once, so if they remain unspent in the year in which they were rolled-over they MUST revert to the National Revenue Fund.
7. Payment schedule – National Treasury has instituted an automated payment system of transfers to municipalities in order to ensure appropriate safety checks are put in place. Only the primary banking details verified by National Treasury will be used for effecting transfers.
8. Conditional grant transfers/payments, the responsibilities of transferring and receiving authorities and the criteria for the rollover of conditional grants – It is important that the transfers made to municipalities' are transparent, and properly captured in the municipalities' budgets. MFMA Circular no: 67 in this regard refers. The criterion for the rollover of conditional grants is stipulated in MFMA Circular no: 51.

MBRR issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55 with regards to the following issues:

1. Budgeting for revenue and 'revenue foregone' – The 'realistically anticipated revenues to be collected' that must be reflected on the Budgeted Statement of Financial Performance (Tables A2, A3 and A4) must exclude 'revenue foregone'. The definition

of 'revenue foregone' and how it is distinguished from 'transfers and grants' is explained in MFMA Circular 51.

2. Preparing and amending budget related policies – Information on all budget related policies and any amendments to such policies must be included in the municipality's annual budget document (refer to MFMA Circular 54).
3. 2013/14 MTREF Funding Compliance Assessment – All municipalities were required to perform the funding compliance assessment outlined in *MFMA Funding Compliance Guideline* and to include the relevant information outlined in MFMA Circular 55 in their 2015/16 budgets (refer to MFMA Circular 55).
4. Tabling a funded budget - It is critical that municipalities adopt and implement funded budgets as per Section 18 of the MFMA. Tables A7 and A8 which if completed correctly by the municipality, it will provide most of the information required to evaluate whether a municipality's operating and capital budgets are **funded** or not.



Cost Containment Measures

Purpose

Section 62(1)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA) stipulates that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of a municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically.

In terms of the legal framework, the elected councils and accounting officers are required to institute appropriate measures to ensure that the limited resources and public funds are appropriately utilized to ensure value for money is achieved.

The purpose of this Circular is to guide municipalities and municipal entities on cost containment measures that must be implemented in an effort to address the impact of the country's economic challenges and to promote growth, address unemployment and equality, amongst others.

Background

The national government has been aware of the need to contain costs and Cabinet resolved that all spheres of government, including municipalities and municipal entities must implement measures to contain operational costs and eliminate all non-essential expenditure.

In the 2016 State of the Nation Address, cost containment measures were re-emphasised. It was highlighted that excessive and wasteful expenditure has to be reduced, and that increased action be taken to manage unnecessary expenditure. The following measures were among those announced:

- Curtailment of overseas trips;
- The submission of strong motivation to MM's, Mayors and, where necessary, oversight mechanisms at local, provincial and national spheres of Government by those requesting permission to travel either locally or abroad: i.e. their detailed report including research which argues the necessity of the trip and the benefit the country will achieve in undertaking the journey;
- The institutionalization of further restrictions on conferences, catering, entertainment and social functions.

In reinforcing the above, the Minister of Finance also announced further cost containment measures in his budget speech on 24 February 2016, and urged Mayors of municipalities to exercise and oversee the elimination of wasteful expenditure in

government. SALGA supported the call for cost containment measures to be implemented in municipalities as per the Budget Forum engagements and commitments.

Municipalities must make clear and quantified commitments in this regard when tabling their upcoming budgets, and to reference these commitments when submitting budget documentation to the National and Provincial Treasuries, as required by the MFMA.

Annexure A of this circular presents cost containment measures that accounting officers and chief finance officers must consider in order to contain operational costs and eliminate non-essential expenditure. In addition, municipalities are advised to refer to MFMA Budget Circular No. 70 and other relevant Circulars on the elimination of non-priority spending. (<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Circulars/Pages/default.aspx>).

Enforcement of cost containment measures

SALGA recently expressed concern over the lack of enforcement of such measures and municipal councils are herewith reminded of Section 171(1) of the MFMA whereby the accounting officer of a municipality commits an act of financial misconduct if that accounting officer deliberately or negligently contravenes a provision of the Act, or fails to comply with a duty imposed by the Act on the accounting officer of the municipality.

Failure to fulfill the duty outlined in section 62(1) (a) of the MFMA may result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct and that disciplinary or criminal proceedings are instituted against any official who has allegedly committed an act of financial misconduct or an offence in terms of chapter 15. The accounting officer also has a duty to ensure that unauthorized, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses are prevented.

In addition, section 167 of the MFMA provides that a municipality may only remunerate its office bearers within the parameters set out in that section. In particular, sub-section 167(2) provides that any benefit paid that is outside the parameters set out in subsection (1) is irregular expenditure and must be recovered from the political office-bearer concerned.

Details of precisely what a municipality may pay or remunerate its political office bearers are set out in the Notices issued in terms of the Political Office Bearers Act by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

Municipalities are reminded that the National Treasury will soon be conducting municipal budget benchmark engagements with non-delegated municipalities during which all municipal budgets will be assessed against the cost containment measures outlined in this Circular. Provincial Treasuries will be conducting similar engagements and budget assessments with delegated municipalities.

Consideration has been given to the lack of enforcement measures and therefore it is envisaged that regulations will be issued to align these measures with financial misconduct regulations. Disclosure of cost containment measures applied by the municipality and entity must be included in the Municipal Budget and Annual Report. Measures implemented and regular reports must be submitted to the Municipal Public

Accounts Committee for review and recommendations to Council on additional measures to be taken.

The contents of this Circular has been shared with the office of the Auditor-General for their application, scrutiny and assessment.

Conclusion

It is important that the accounting officer ensures that the content of this Circular is brought to the attention of the Municipal Council and all other relevant officials within municipalities and municipal entities. It is recommended that:

- Municipalities adopt this Circular together with their annual budgets;
- Municipalities are advised to review other finance related policies to ensure consistency with this Circular;
- Municipalities implement the circular by creating the appropriate oversight mechanisms to monitor cost containment measures;
- Implementation of such measures will assist in ensuring that the provisions of sections 62 and 167 of the MFMA are complied with to ensure that reasonable steps are taken for public resources to be used effectively, efficiently, economically and in the best interests of the local community.

Any queries relating to municipalities preparation of municipal budgets in line with the cost containment measures should be directed to the respective National or Provincial Treasury official responsible for monitoring the municipality's budget. The names of these officials can be obtained from MFMA Circular 79 and / or other related MFMA Circulars. This Circular must be tabled before the municipal council for adoption together with the 2016/17 MTREF budget.

Issued on behalf of:

Malijeng Ngqaleni
Intergovernmental Relations

Kenneth Brown
Chief Procurement Officer

Jayce Nair
Acting Accountant-General

Contact



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post **Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001**
Phone **012 315 5850**
Fax **012 315 5230**
Email – General **mfma@treasury.gov.za**
Website **www.treasury.gov.za/mfma**

TV PILLAY
CHIEF DIRECTOR: MFMA IMPLEMENTATION
30 MARCH 2016

Annexure A – Cost Containment Measures

Cabinet resolved, on 23 October 2013 that cost containment measures must be implemented to eliminate wasteful expenditure, reprioritize spending and ensure savings on the following focus areas among others; engagement of consultants, travel and subsistence costs, issuing of credit cards, accommodation costs, office furnishing costs, advertising or sponsorship costs, catering and events related costs.

It is prudent that Municipalities consider consultation with its employees and through public participation to obtain input and consideration from affected stakeholders such as communities, ratepayers, businesses, and so on which may prove to be beneficial when facilitating the implementation of cost containment policies and actions.

Municipalities are advised to ensure appropriate monitoring and reporting on such cost saving measures is instituted for ease of reporting to management and council on progress on a regular basis. The internal audit unit of municipalities must be copied with such reports.

1. Engagement of Consultants

- Accounting Officers must only contract with consultants after a gap analysis report has confirmed that the municipality does not have the requisite skills or resources in its permanent employment to perform the services required.
- Evidence of acute planning of the project must be visible to all relevant persons including the administration and political oversight mechanisms in place at the municipality.
- Consultants, including construction and infrastructure related services, must only be remunerated at the rates equal to or below those:
 - determined in the “Guidelines on fees for audits done on behalf of the Auditor-General South Africa”, issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA);
 - set out in the “Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants”, by the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA); or
 - Prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the consultant.
- Ensure an exacting “specification” of the work to be accomplished accompanies the tender and is used as a monitoring tool, are appropriately recorded and monitored.
- Ensure that contracts for consultants include retention and penalty clauses for poor performance and in this regard against the above specification, accounting officers must invoke such clauses, where deemed necessary.
- It is mandatory that accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities conclude on the best “value for money”, i.e. matching fees against quality and against benchmarked practices.
- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities must appoint consultants on a time and cost basis with specific start and end dates.
- Travel and subsistence costs for the appointment of consultants must be in accordance with the travel policy of government and the contract price specifies all travel & subsistence costs.

- If travel and subsistence costs for appointed consultants are exclusive of the contract, the costs must be in accordance with the following provisions:
 - a) Hotel accommodation may not exceed the amount mentioned in this Circular;
 - b) Only economy class air tickets may be purchased for flights;
 - c) Only group B vehicles or lower may be hired for engagements, as mentioned in this Circular;
 - d) Kilometres claimed for the use of private vehicles may not exceed the rates approved by the National Department of Transport, as updated from time to time.
- Municipalities are urged to develop consultancy reduction plans.
- Undertake all engagements of consultants in accordance with the SCM Regulations and the municipality's SCM policy.

2. Travel and subsistence

The National Treasury, on behalf of all three spheres of government, has negotiated improved upfront discounts for flights as well as discounted accommodation rates. Therefore municipalities and municipal entities are requested to utilize these agreements to assist in their respective cost containment measures, unless they can negotiate lower air travel rates or utilize other service providers that offer lower rates.

Net and Non-Commissionable Rates

All rates offered to Government as of 1 April 2016 will be net and non-commissionable. This will include the informal accommodation market e.g. Guest Houses and Bed & Breakfast establishments.

Rebates, Overrides, Volume based income

In the spirit of transparency, the OCPO is taking a firm position on rebates, overrides or any volume driven target incentives being paid by suppliers to Travel Management Company (TMC). As of 1 April 2016 these payments and the practice of overrides is to discontinue for Government business.

2.1 National Travel Policy

The Treasury will implement a Government Travel Policy as of 1 April 2016. This will be available on the OCPO's website:

(http://ocpo.treasury.gov.za/Buyers_Area/Legislation/Pages/default.aspx)

2.2 Air Travel

- Treasury has negotiated with the two "Full Service Carriers", i.e. SAA and BA for discounted rates for government officials for domestic air travel. (These rates are not applicable for International Air Travel.)
- For SAA, the discounts range from 5% (L class) up to 30% (Y Class) for Economy Class tickets; and 10% (D Class) up to 26% (C Class) for Business Class tickets. Please note that business class is not encouraged, however where a single flight exceed 5 hours, consideration may be applied.

- For BA the discounts range from 10% (O, Q class) up to 25% (Y Class) for Economy Class tickets; and 20% (J Class) for Business Class tickets. Please note that business class is not encouraged, however where a single flight exceed 5 hours, consideration may be applied.
- Treasury will be entering into a short-term Corporate Agreement from 1 April 2016 to 30 September 2016 in the interim, where after the agreements will be reviewed with a view of longer term applicability.
- The premise of Best Fare on the Day will be implemented making full use of the negotiated Government Corporate Agreements with SAA and BA Comair. Quotations are to be obtained from at least SAA and BA Comair before issue. Other Low Cost Carriers may also be requested for quotations. Please note that all discounted rates are subject to class availability.
- Corporate agreements with SAA and BA/Comair will be made available to TMCs that are currently contracted to Government. Should the municipal TMC have not been contacted by the full service carrier representative, they are to inform National Treasury with the agents name; physical address, contact name, email address and IATA number. Upon receipt of the information, the representatives of the full service carriers will ensure that the TMC is given access to the deal code. The TMC must have an authenticated IATA number.
- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are advised to include a clause in their respective documents that travel agencies are only permitted to make booking arrangements on behalf of municipalities and municipal entities in line with this Circular. Current arrangements need to be updated and amended to reflect these changes.
- Disabled persons can be accommodated in economy class, however, in extremely exceptional and rare cases an Accounting Officer may approve, with evidence, other than economy class air travel.

2.3 Domestic Hotel Accommodation

National Treasury has negotiated maximum allowable rates with four hotel groups. A non-exclusive MOU is being entered into with the hotels over a period of six months from 1 April to 30 September 2016 while National Treasury prepares for an open bid process. The hotels are as follows, Premier Group, Protea Hotels, City Lodge and Tsogo Sun. The instruction to travel agents must be to obtain quotes from each of the four hotels; however it is not necessarily limited to them as accommodation depends on availability, locality and rates, which could be lower. Competition and cost effectiveness must remain a key principle.

Table 1: Rates set for Domestic Hotel Accommodation

Accommodation Grid			
Voucher Includes	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
	Room Only Tourism Levy VAT	Bed & Breakfast Tourism Levy VAT	Dinner, Bed and Breakfast Tourism Levy VAT 2 x soft Drink at Dinner
Graded Hotel			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star property	R580.00	R710.00	R855.00
2 Star property	R900.00	R1 030.00	R1 230.00
3 Star property	R1,100.00	R1,200.00	R1,400.00
4 Star property	R1,250.00	R1,350.00	R1,550.00
5 Star property	R2,100.00	R2,200.00	R2,500.00
Bed & Breakfast or Guest house			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star property	-	R180.00	R270.00
2 Star property	-	R250.00	R350.00
3 Star property	-	R400.00	R520.00
4 Star property	-	R600.00	R750.00
5 Star property	-	R800.00	R975.00
S&T Allowance			
	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
Breakfast	R120.00	-	-
Lunch	R120.00	R120.00	-
Dinner	R150.00	R150.00	-
Total as per TP	R390.00	R270.00	-
S&T Claims accepted based on Travel Policy, detail include Parking, Laundry and Wi Fi			
Important Note: All other costs incurred are for the individuals account.			
Note: Consideration should be given to include such a table in policies.			

- Accounting officers must ensure that overnight accommodation is limited to instances where the distance travelled by road by the employee exceeds 500 kilometres to and from the destination (return journey).

2.4 Vehicle Hire

- Municipalities are encouraged to continue considering their own fleet first, where viable, prior to hiring of vehicles;
- Notwithstanding the provisions above, all employees must make use of shuttle services if the cost of such a service is below the cost of hiring a vehicle.
- Accounting officers must also consider making use of shuttle services if the cost of kilometres claimable by the employee and the cost of parking are higher than the shuttle services.
- Ensure the hiring of vehicles from a category below Group B or an equivalent class. Accounting officers may permit employees to accept up-graded group of

hired vehicles if such an up-grade is offered for free or at a lower charge than Group B.

- Vehicle travel claims by employees of municipalities and municipal entities must be restricted to the actual distance travelled in excess of the normal distance from the employee's residence to his or her place of work or as may be negotiated using a motor vehicle allowance scheme.

3 Credit Cards

The use of credit and debit cards was addressed in an earlier MFMA Circular.

A bank, or any other institution, may not issue credit cards or debit cards linked to a bank account of a municipality or a municipal entity to any councillors, entity board members, municipal or entity officials or any other person. The issuing and use of such cards be it for official purposes:

- contravenes section 11 and 85 of the MFMA as there is no way of ensuring that all purchases made on the card are in accordance with the items listed in the sections or as prescribed;
- contravenes section 167 of the MFMA which provides that any bursary, loan, advance or other benefit paid to a municipal councillor otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act constitutes irregular expenditure;
- contravening section 15 of the MFMA by incurring expenditure not authorised in an approved budget;
- non-compliance with section 164 of the MFMA which provides that no municipality or municipal entity may make loans to councillors or officials of the municipality, directors or officials of the entity or members of the public;
- non-compliance with the supply chain management regulations; and
- undermines efforts to safeguard municipal funds, combat fraud and corruption, as well as other irregular practices.

While the use of petrol cards or garage cards for municipal vehicles is permitted, it must be utilised in accordance with an appropriate policy and related procedures to avoid misuse thereof. Cost containment measures should be applied in managing and planning trips.

Where officials or councillors incur expenses in relation to official municipal activities, they should use their personal credit cards or cash, and request reimbursement from the municipality in accordance with the relevant municipal policy and processes. Alternatively, the municipality should make arrangements with the service provider that the expenditure be settled directly by the municipality.

4 Catering costs

- Do not incur catering expenses for any meetings where only municipal officials are in attendance. Notwithstanding the above, the accounting officer may incur catering expenses for the following, provided that such lasts for five (5) continuous hours or more:
 - a) The hosting of conferences, workshops, courses, forums, recruitment interviews, training courses, hearings;

- b) Meetings related to commissions or committees of inquiry; or
- c) Meetings hosted by the board of directors of municipal entities, including governance committee meetings.
- Ensure that entertainment allowances of qualifying officials do not exceed two thousand rand (R2 000) per person per financial year. The National Treasury may periodically review this amount.
- Do not incur expenses on alcoholic beverages.
- Ensure that team building and social functions, including year-end functions, are not financed from the municipal budgets or by any suppliers or sponsors.
- Notwithstanding the above, accounting officers may incur no more than the petty cash allocation or limitations on expenditure from their respective budgets to host farewell functions to employees who are either:
 - (a) proceeding on retirement due to ill health; or
 - (b) proceeding on retirement after reaching the qualifying age limit of a minimum of ten (10) or more years working for the public service.
- Accounting officers and accounting authorities may **not** host farewell functions for employees who have:
 - (a) been dismissed;
 - (b) elected to resign or leave by accepting severance packages; or
 - (c) Approached the end of their contractual term.

5 Events, advertising and sponsorships

- Eliminate wasteful expenditure on events, advertising in magazines, television, newspapers etc. where the municipality can use other cost effective means such as websites to market the institution or properly publicise the matters or events under consideration.
- Memorabilia, gifts and other novelties should be of token value only and should only be offered by municipalities and municipal entities in order to acknowledge support or a visit or attendance by a dignitary in connection with a benefit to the local community; to reciprocate the giving of a similar token gift by another organisation; or similar but in all cases there must be an identifiable benefit to the community.
- Limit or stop all unnecessary expenditure on matters such as printing of shirts, hosting of sporting events, festivals and other associated events, cruises, lavish functions, and extraordinary costs associated with visits of dignitaries or induction of new councillors.

6 Conferences, meetings, study tours, etc.

- Employees of municipalities and municipal entities may attend conferences hosted by professional bodies or non-governmental institutions (external conferences) held within the borders of South Africa provided that expenses related to their attendance do not exceed two thousand five hundred rand (R2 500) per person per day. The number of municipal officials attending such conferences and workshops must be limited, see below. The National Treasury may periodically review this amount.

- Employees must make every effort to take advantage of early registration discounts by seeking the required approvals to attend well in advance of the conference as it relates to their area of work. No late registration is acceptable.
- Conferences abroad must be limited to its ultimate minimum or none at all.
- Utilise municipal and/or provincial office facilities for conferences, meetings, strategic planning sessions etc. where an appropriate venue exists within the municipal jurisdiction.
- Limit or stop overseas trips and the delegations going on such trips unless a tangible and clear benefit to the local community and performance of essential service provision can be established beforehand.
- The number of employees travelling to conferences or meetings on official duty for the same matter is limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant accounting officer, having due regard to the cost containment measures.
- Similar to the above, the number of employees travelling by air to other centres to attend an official engagement on the same matter is also limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant accounting officer, having due regard to the cost containment measures.

7 Office furnishing

- Municipalities should exercise due precaution in refurbishing offices, purchasing equipment, etc. especially when new persons are elected or appointed. Use of existing facilities and equipment is encouraged.
- Office furnishing, when required, should be contained to minimal costs, avoiding elaborate and expensive furniture or equipment.

8 Staff study, perks and suspension costs

- Training attended by employees and councillors of municipalities and municipal entities may only be attended at pre-approved service providers to ensure sufficient quality of training and obtain value for money.
- Expenditure associated with overseas study tours by councillors or officials must be reduced and preferably stopped.
- Encourage staff to take time off to make up for overtime worked.
- Planned overtime must be submitted to management for consideration on a monthly basis.
- Unplanned overtime worked must be motivated and approved by management.
- Costs associated with long-standing staff suspensions and legal costs associated with not following due processes when suspending and dismissing staff must be eliminated.
- Constant management of staff, improvements in productivity levels and feedback must be provided to all staff.

9 Cost containment on other related expenditure items

- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are advised to ensure that all commodities and products that the National Treasury designated as transversal contracts are utilised to benefit from savings where lower prices or rates have been negotiated.

- Periodic or quarterly threat assessments against councillors and key officials should be undertaken by the appropriate authority (SAPS) and reported to the Speakers Office. Approval for security measures must be informed by such reports, if paid for from municipal funds. The use of metropolitan traffic officers for such purposes should be avoided.
- Municipal funds may not be used to fund election campaign activities, including the provision of supporting material, clothing, food, inducements to vote either as part of, or during election rallies.
- Printing of documents should carefully considered be back-to-back and use of colour printing for graphs only, while use of electronic means should be preferred.
- Review and introduce limits on municipal staff telephones and limiting private call to a reasonable amount.
- Every effort must be made to recover debt from consumers before write-off. Municipalities to avoid the excessive usage of debt collectors and improve its internal capacity for debt collection.
- Ensure synergy between municipal divisions or departments to avoid duplication of processes and efforts.
- Where possible the warranties on vehicle and computer equipment should be extended instead of procuring new ones.
- Labour saving devices should be shared to optimize the capacity utilization of each device.
- Purchasing of newspapers and other publications for municipal employees to limited and stopped.
- Municipalities should ensure that awareness is raised with municipal staff so that a high degree of energy saving measures can be introduced, e.g. air-conditioning and lights in buildings are switched off at night and when offices are not in use.
- All other cost containment measures introduced by council are also encouraged and supported.

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, **MS Mabotja**, the Municipal Manager of **WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC36)**, hereby certify that –

For the year 2016/2017 :

- The annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and Regulations made under the Act,


and that –

- The annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) of the municipality.

Print name **MS Mabotja**

Municipal Manager of **WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC36)**

Signature



Date

14/06/2015

Print name **G Tloubatla**

Chief Financial Officer of **WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC36)**

Signature

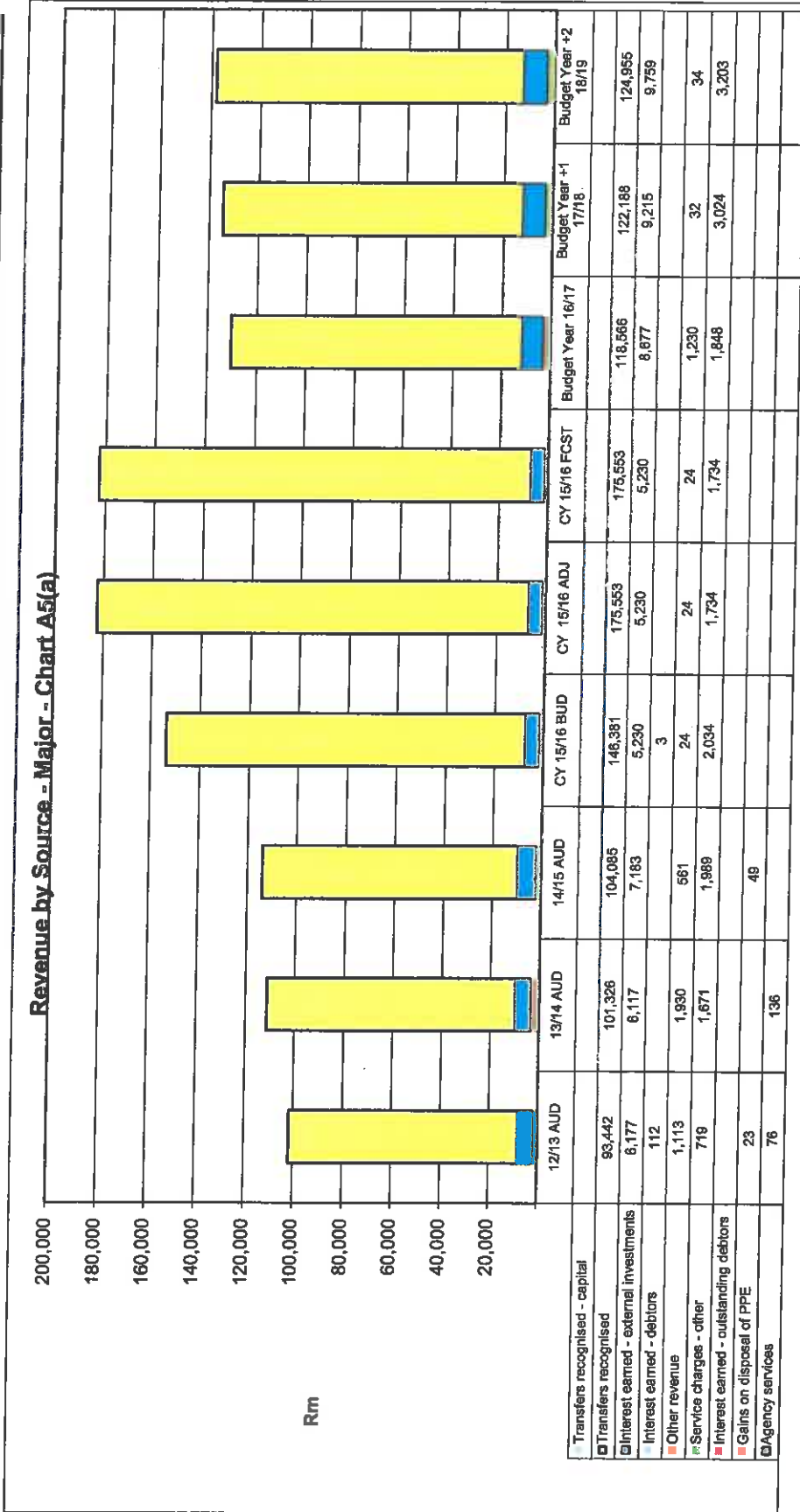
Date

14/06/2016

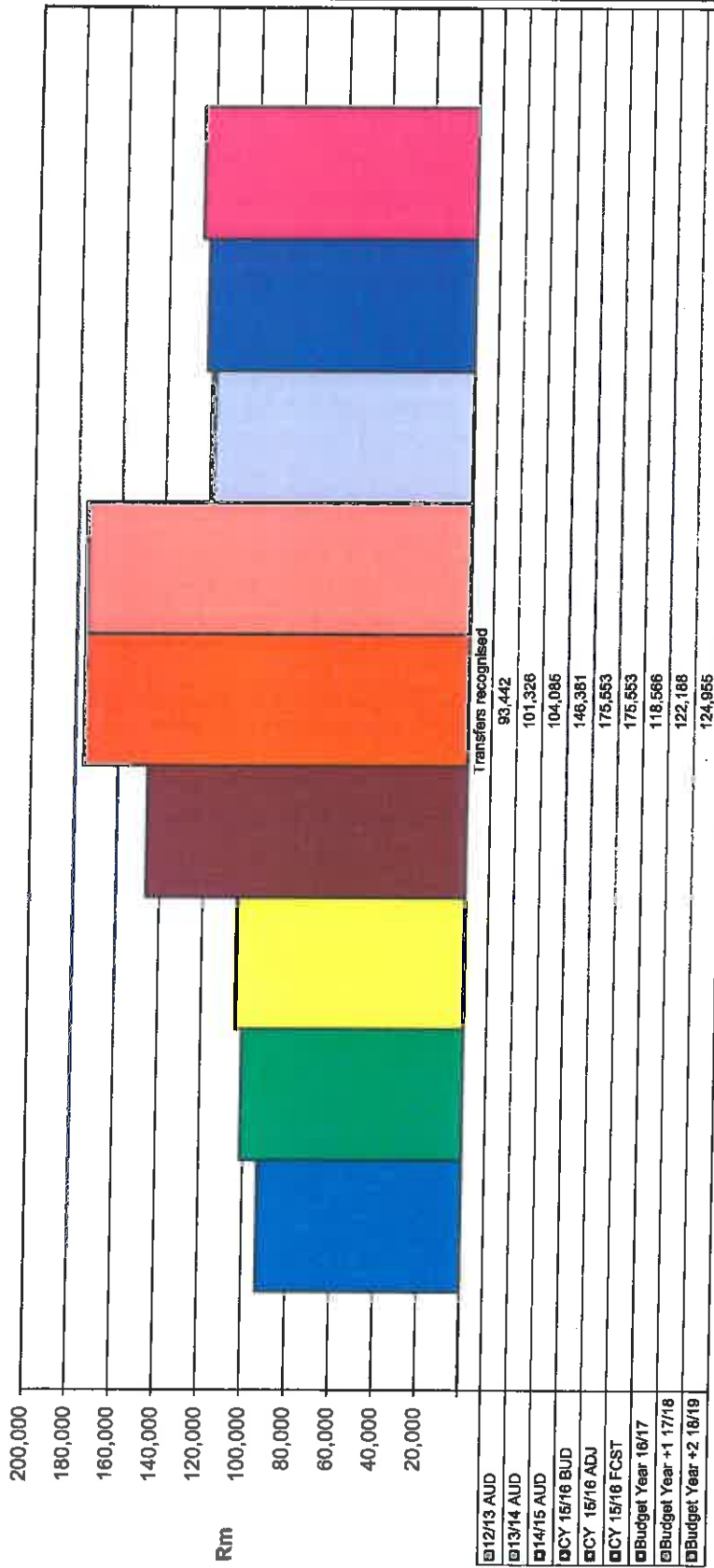
ANNEXURE 11

Revenue by Major Source (refer 'Minor' source for 'Other Revenue' allocation)	12/13 AUD	13/14 AUD	14/15 AUD	CY 15/16 BUD	CY 15/16 ADJ	CY 15/16 FCST	Budget Year 16/17	Budget Year +1 17/18	Budget Year +2 18/19
Agency services	76	136							
Gains on disposal of PPE	23		49						
Interest earned - outstanding debtors									
Service charges - other	718	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203
Other revenue	1,113	1,930	561	24	24	24	1,230	32	34
Interest earned - debtors	112			3					
Interest earned - external investments	6,177	6,117	7,183	5,230	5,230	5,230	8,677	9,215	9,759
Transfers recognised	93,442	101,326	104,085	146,381	175,553	175,553	118,566	122,188	124,955
Transfers recognised - capital									
revenue check	101,662	111,180	113,867	153,672	182,541	182,541	130,321	134,459	137,950

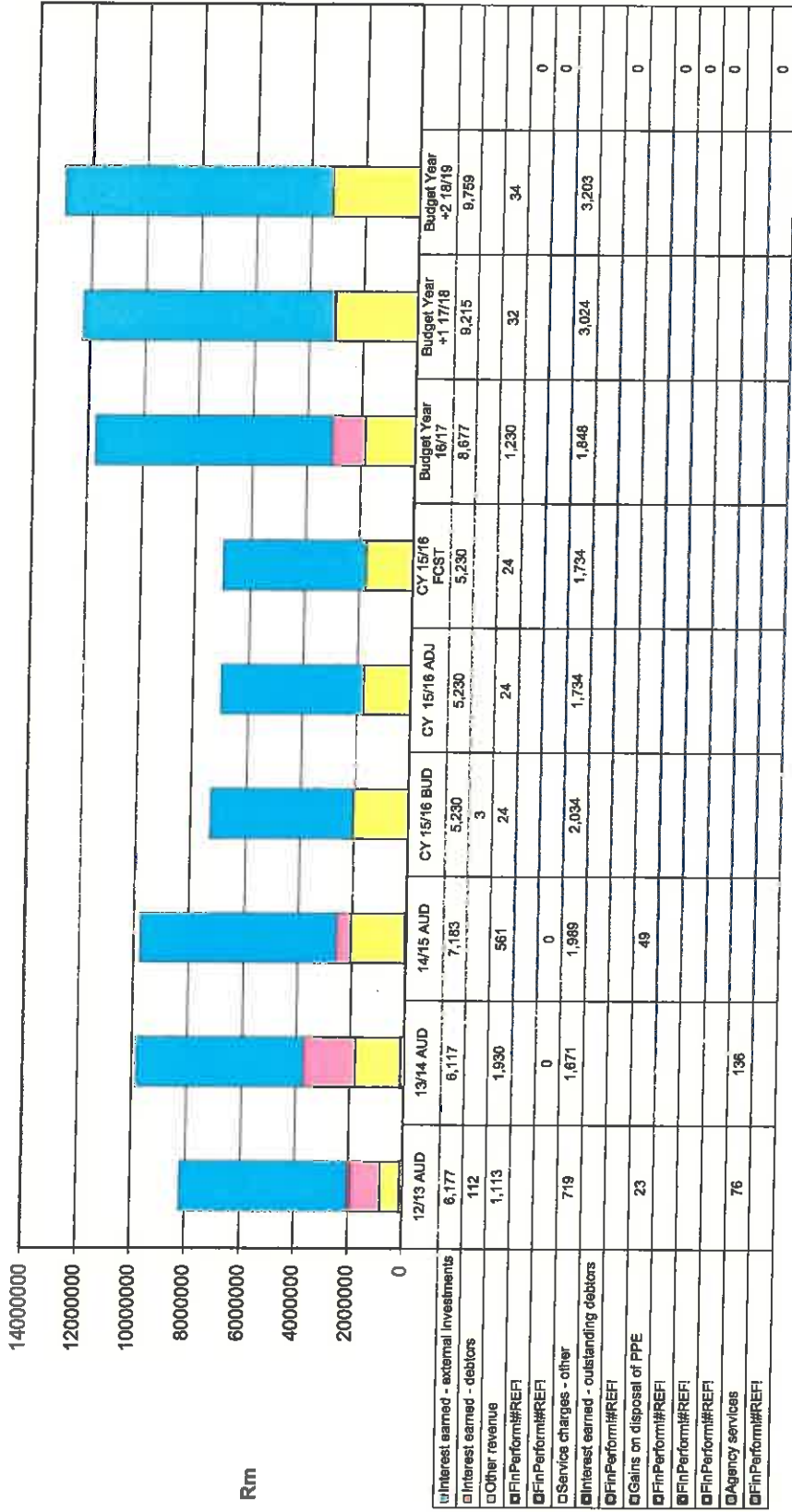
Revenue by Source - Major - Chart A5(a)



Revenue by Source - Major - Chart A5(b) - source trend (grants)



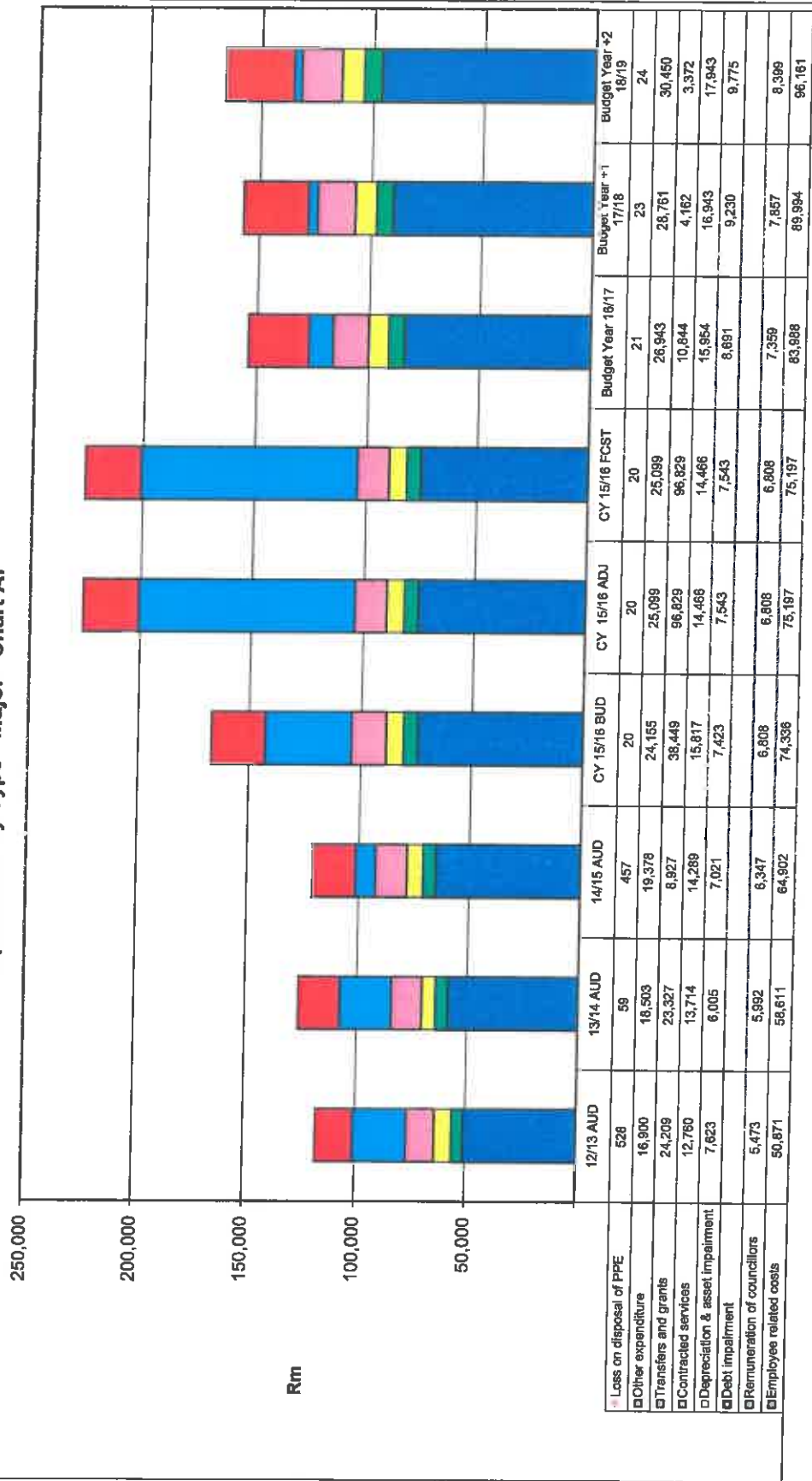
Revenue by Source - Minor - Chart A6



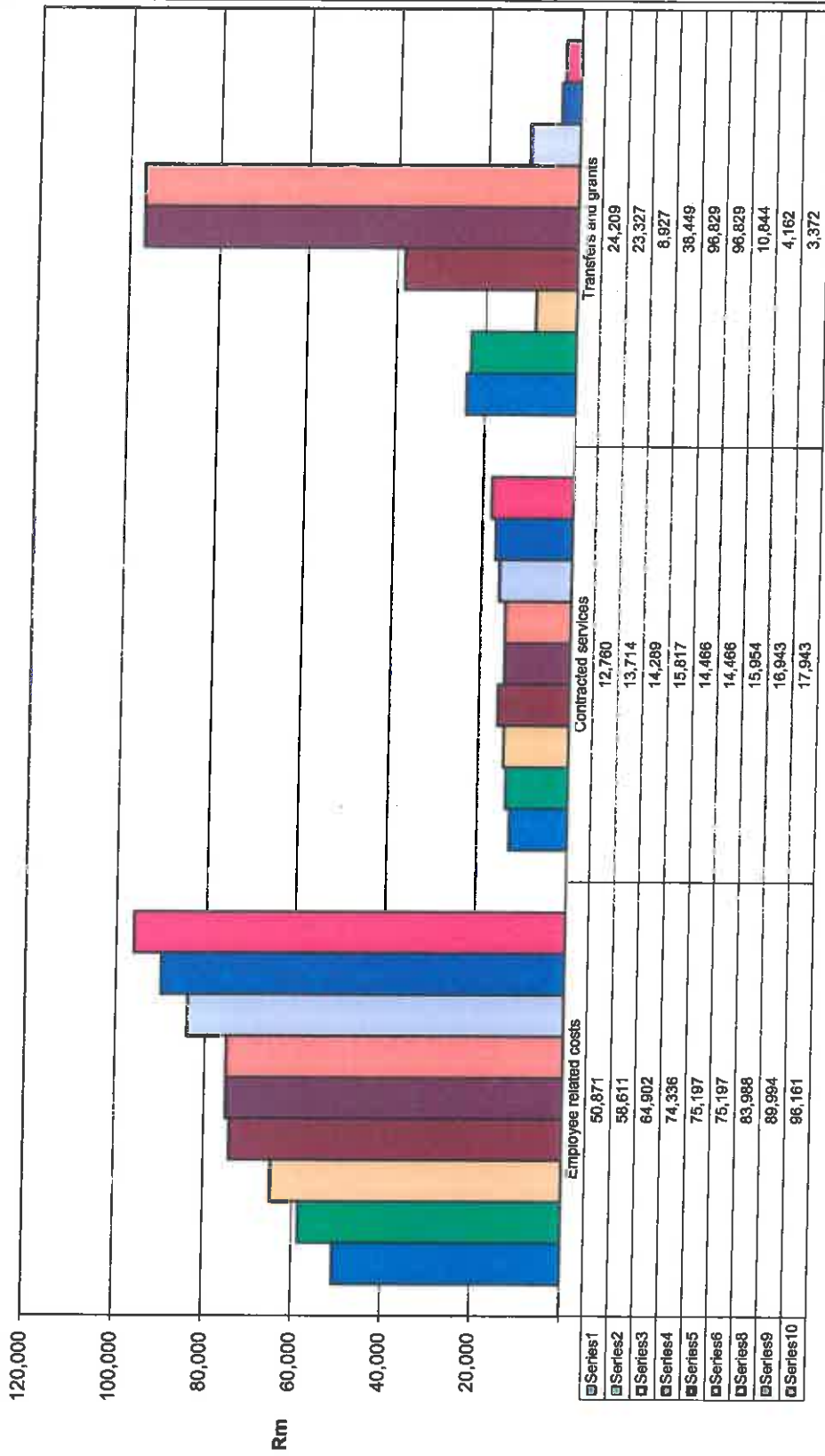
Operating Expenditure by Major & Minor Type

Employee related costs	50,871	58,811	64,902	74,336	75,197	83,988	89,994	96,161
Remuneration of councillors	5,473	5,992	6,347	6,808	6,808	7,359	7,857	8,399
Debt impairment	7,623	6,005	7,021	7,423	7,543	8,691	9,230	9,775
Depreciation & asset impairment	12,760	13,714	14,289	15,817	14,466	15,954	16,943	17,943
Contracted services	24,209	23,327	8,927	38,448	96,829	10,844	4,162	3,372
Transfers and grants	16,900	18,503	19,378	24,155	25,099	26,943	28,761	30,450
Other expenditure	528	59	457	20	20	21	23	24
Loss on disposal of PPE								
check	118,363	126,212	121,321	167,008	225,962	153,801	156,970	166,125

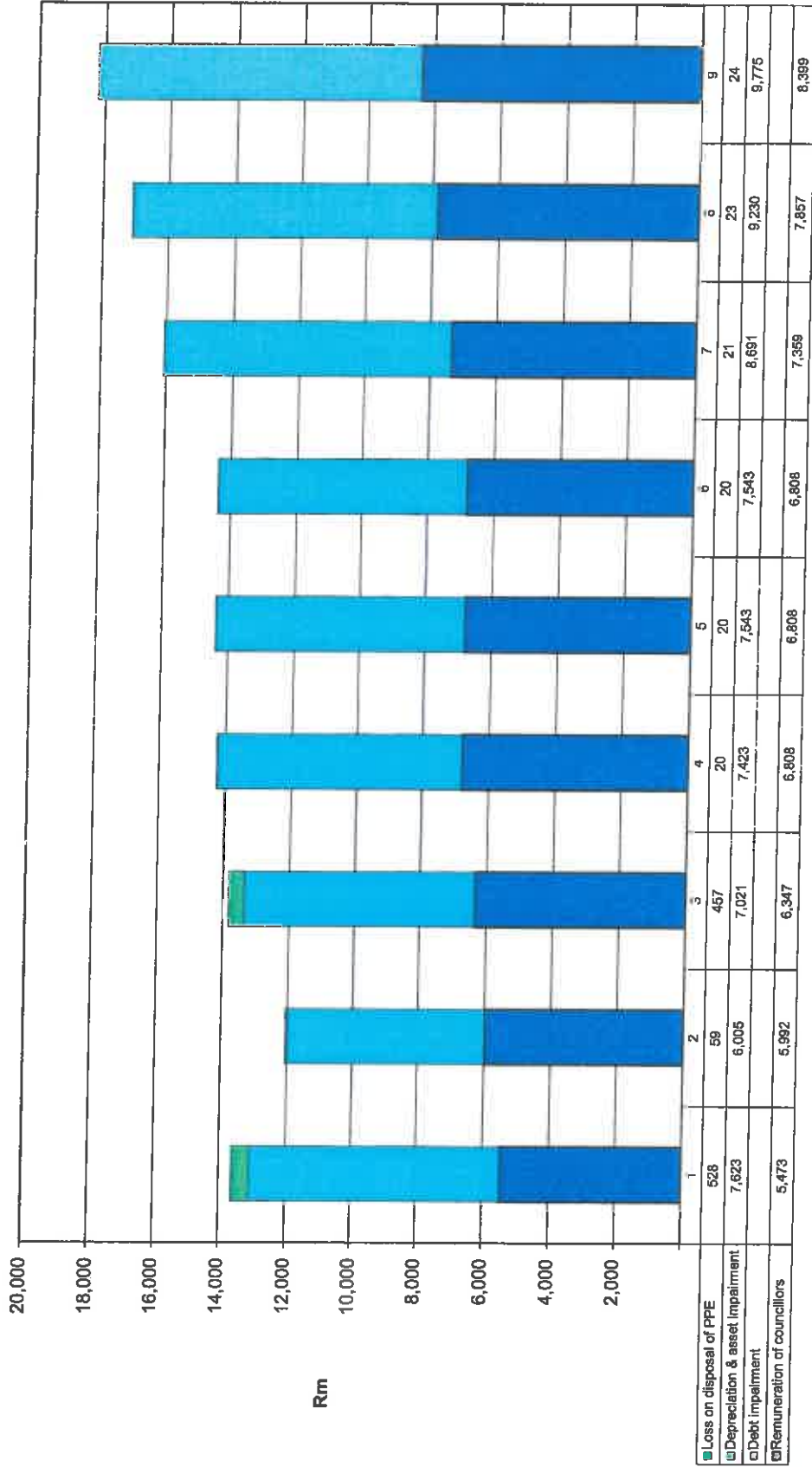
Expenditure by Type - Major - Chart A7



Expenditure by Type - Major - Chart A7

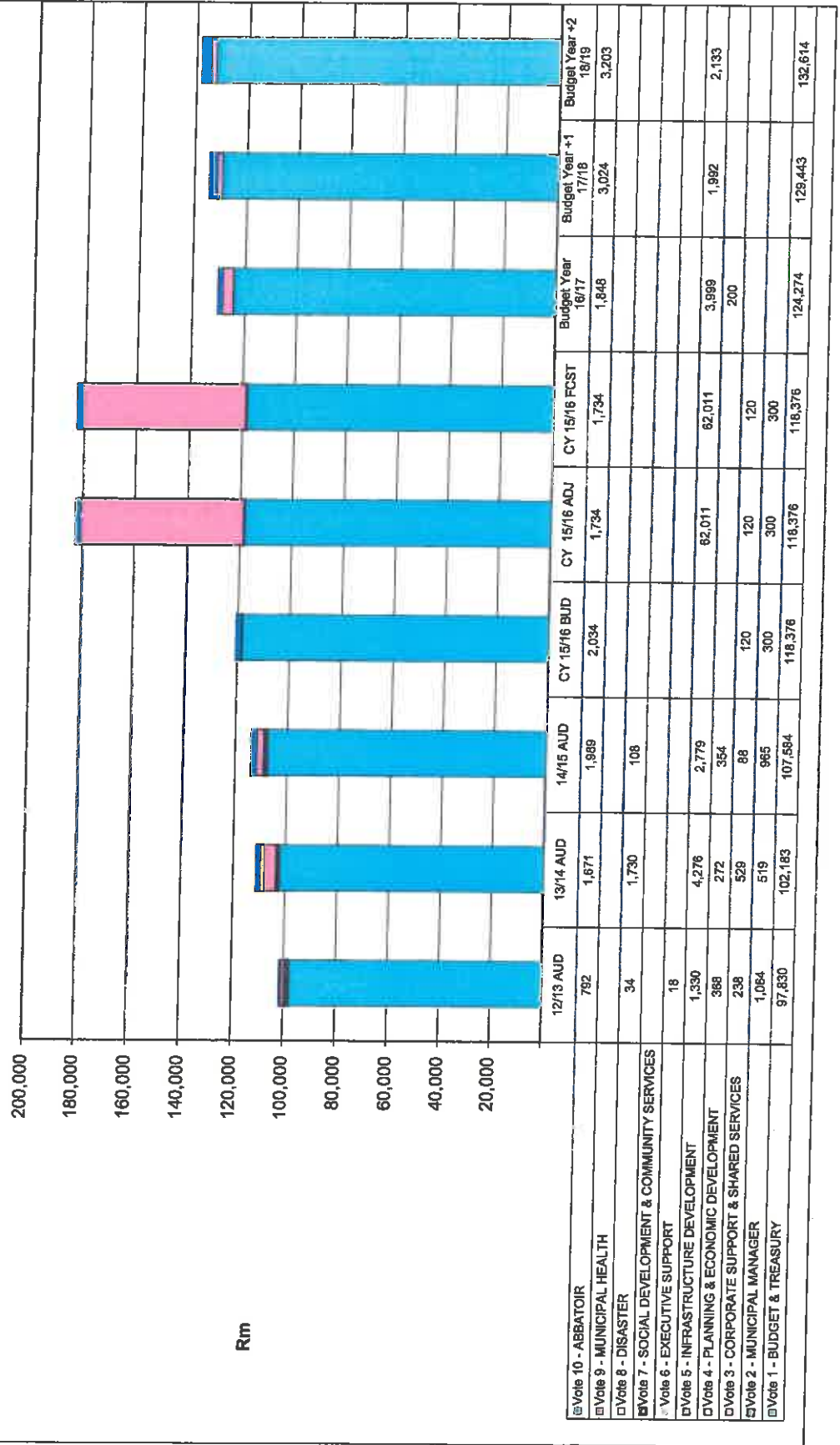


Expenditure by Type - Minor - Chart A7



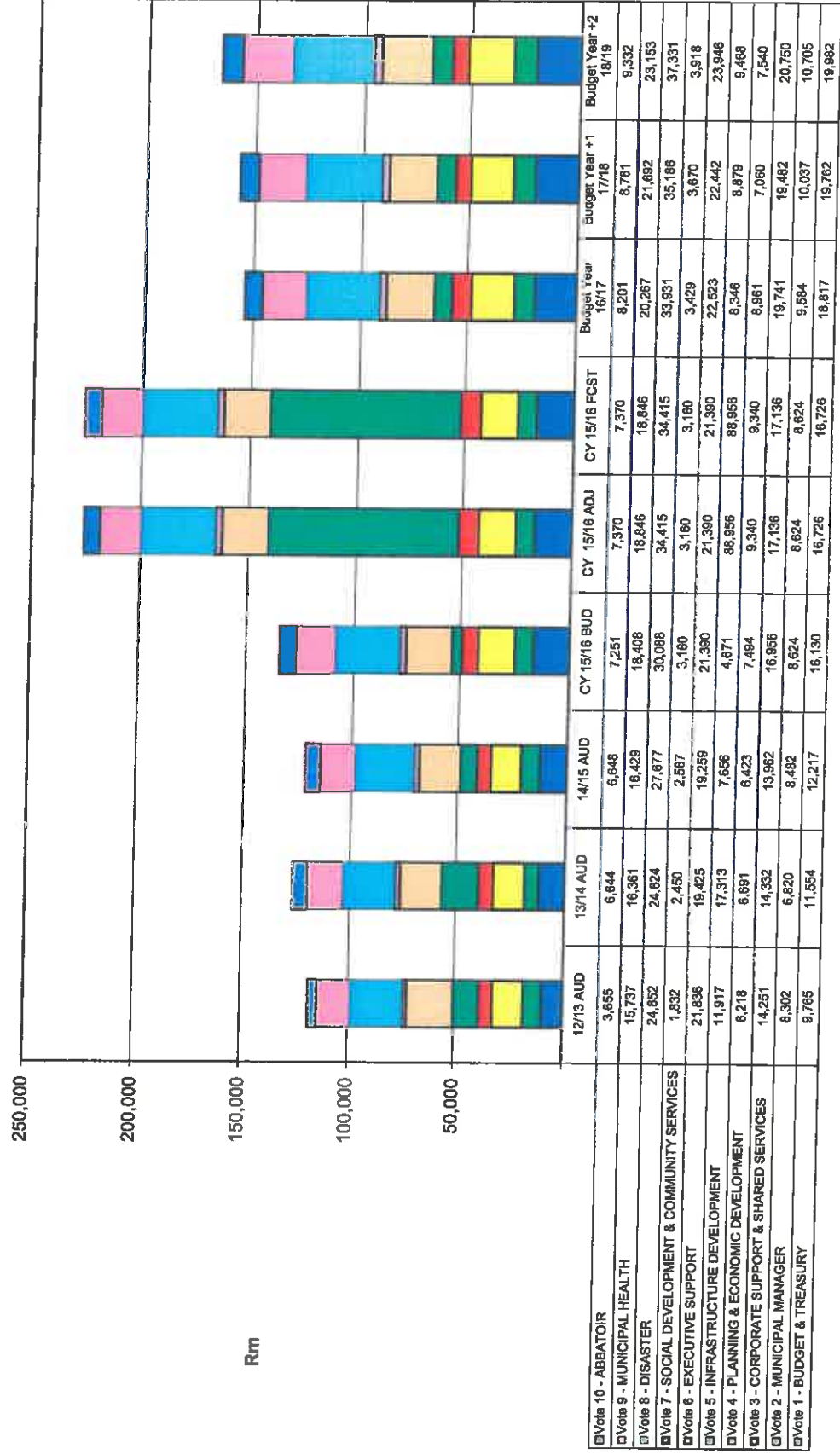
Revenue by municipal vote classification										
Vote 1 - BUDGET & TREASURY	101,873	111,180	113,868	120,830	182,541	130,321	134,459	137,950		
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	97,830	102,183	107,584	118,376	118,376	124,274	129,443	132,614		
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT & SHARED SERVICES	1,064	519	965	300	300					
Vote 4 - PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	238	529	88	120	120					
Vote 5 - INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	368	272	354							
Vote 6 - EXECUTIVE SUPPORT	1,330	4,276	2,779		62,011	200	1,992	2,133		
Vote 7 - SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT & COMMUNITY SERVICES	18									
Vote 8 - DISASTER	34	1,730	108							
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH										
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR	792	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203		

Revenue by Municipal Vote classification - Chart A1

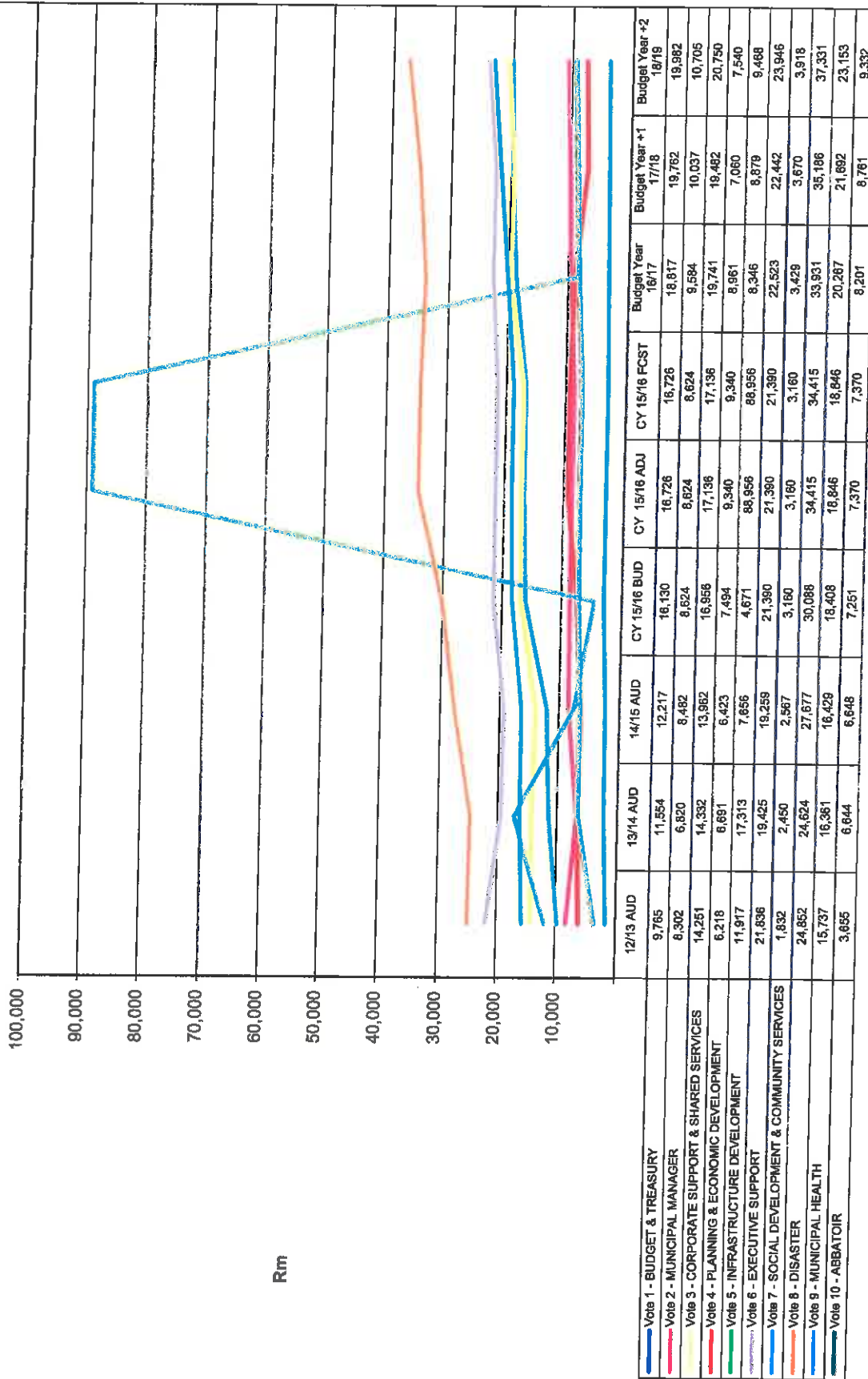


Expenditure by municipal vote classification	118,363	126,212	121,321	134,169	225,962	225,962	153,801	156,970	166,125
Vote 1 - BUDGET & TREASURY	9,765	11,554	12,217	16,130	16,726	16,726	18,817	19,762	19,982
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	8,302	6,820	8,482	8,624	8,624	8,624	9,584	10,037	10,705
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT & SHARED SERVICES	14,251	14,332	13,962	16,956	17,136	17,136	19,741	19,482	20,750
Vote 4 - PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	6,218	6,691	6,423	7,494	9,340	9,340	8,961	7,060	7,540
Vote 5 - INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	11,917	17,313	7,656	4,671	88,956	88,956	8,346	8,879	9,468
Vote 6 - EXECUTIVE SUPPORT	21,836	19,425	19,259	21,390	21,390	21,390	22,523	22,442	23,948
Vote 7 - SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT & COMMUNITY SERVICES	1,832	2,450	2,567	3,160	3,160	3,160	3,429	3,670	3,918
Vote 8 - DISASTER	24,862	24,624	27,677	30,088	34,415	34,415	33,931	35,186	37,331
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH	15,737	16,361	16,429	18,408	18,846	18,846	20,267	21,692	23,153
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR	3,655	6,644	6,648	7,251	7,370	7,370	8,201	8,761	9,332

Expenditure by Municipal Vote - Chart A2a



Expenditure by Municipal Vote - Chart A2 (b Trend)

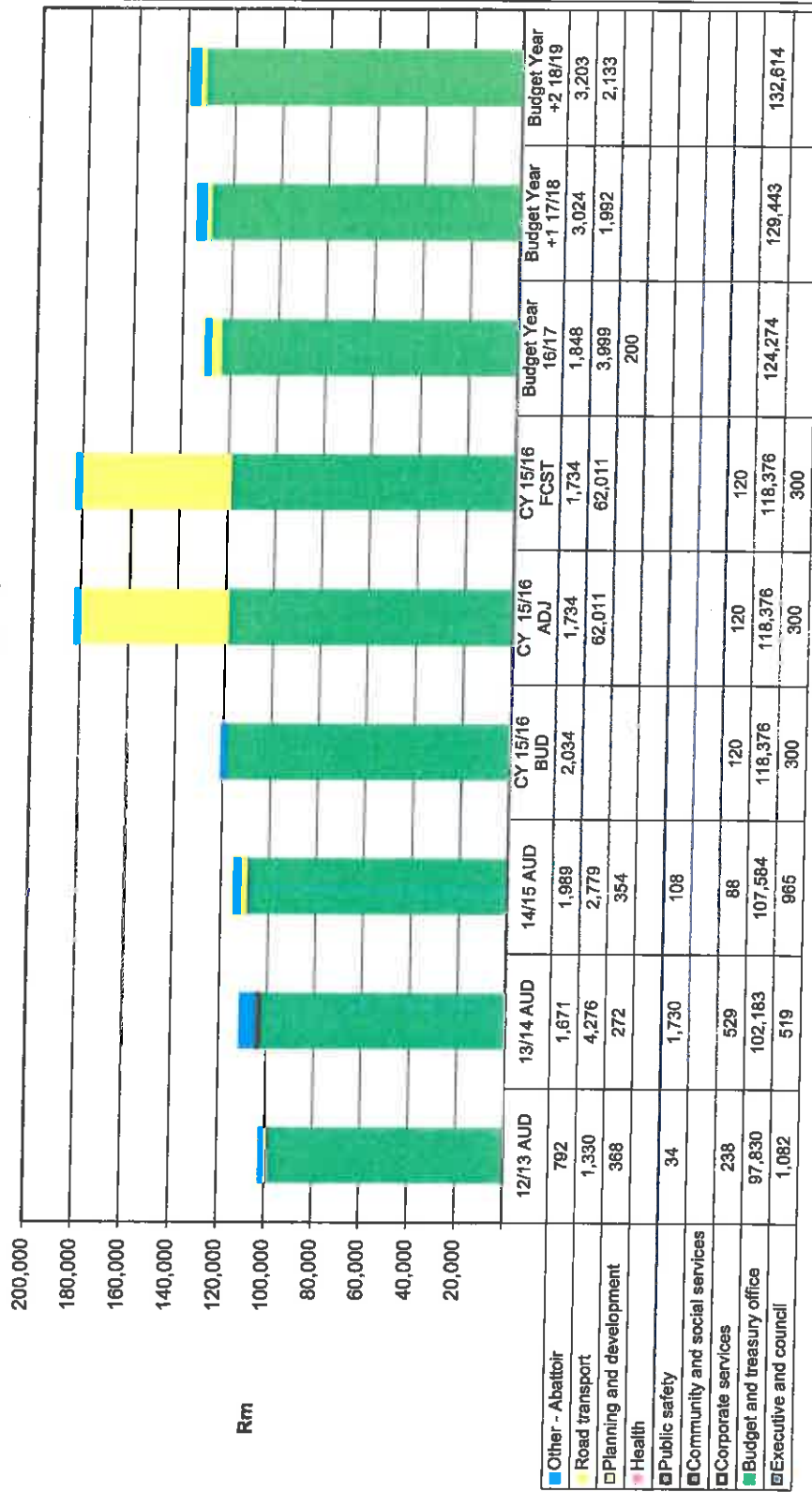


Rm

Revenue by Standard Classification

Executive and council	1,082	519	965	300	300	300	124,274	129,443	132,614
Budget and treasury office	97,830	102,183	107,584	118,376	118,376	118,376	124,274	129,443	132,614
Corporate services	238	529	88	120	120	120			
Community and social services									
Public safety	34	1,730	108						
Health									
Planning and development	368	272	354				200		
Road transport	1,330	4,276	2,779	62,011	62,011	62,011	3,999	1,992	2,133
Other - Abattoir	792	1,671	1,989	2,034	1,734	1,734	1,848	3,024	3,203

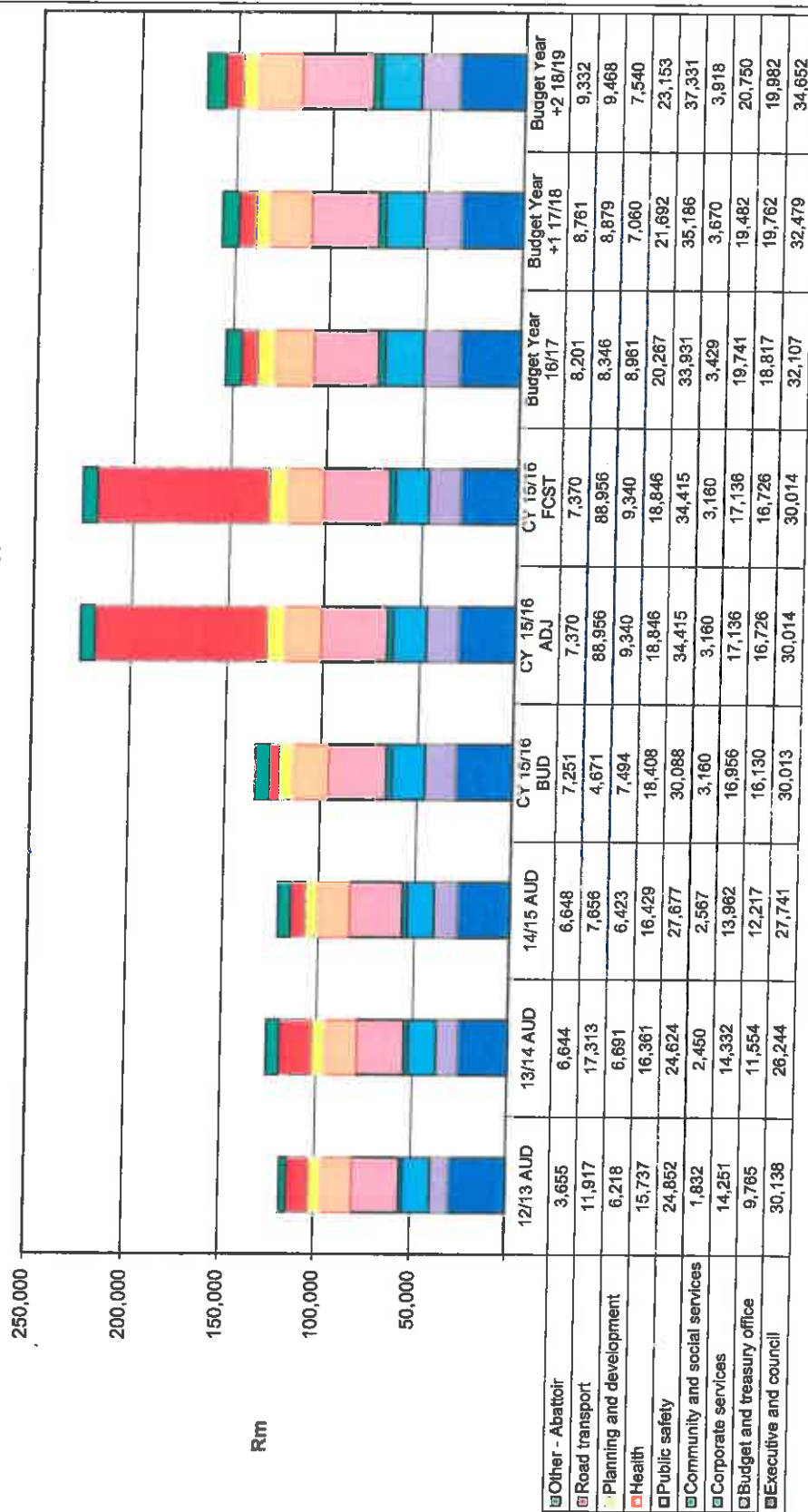
Revenue by standard classification - Chart A3



Expenditure by Standard Classification

Executive and council	30,138	26,244	27,741	30,013	30,014	30,014	32,107	32,479	34,652
Budget and treasury office	9,765	11,554	12,217	16,130	16,726	16,726	18,817	19,762	19,982
Corporate services	14,251	14,332	13,962	16,956	17,136	17,136	19,741	19,482	20,750
Community and social services	1,832	2,450	2,567	3,160	3,160	3,160	3,429	3,670	3,918
Public safety	24,852	24,624	27,677	30,088	34,415	34,415	33,931	35,186	37,331
Health	15,737	16,361	16,429	18,408	18,846	18,846	20,267	21,692	23,153
Planning and development	6,218	6,691	6,423	7,494	9,340	9,340	8,961	7,060	7,540
Road transport	11,917	17,313	7,656	4,671	88,956	88,956	8,346	8,879	9,468
Other - Abattoir	3,655	6,644	6,648	7,251	7,370	7,370	8,201	8,761	8,761

Expenditure by standard classification - Chart A4

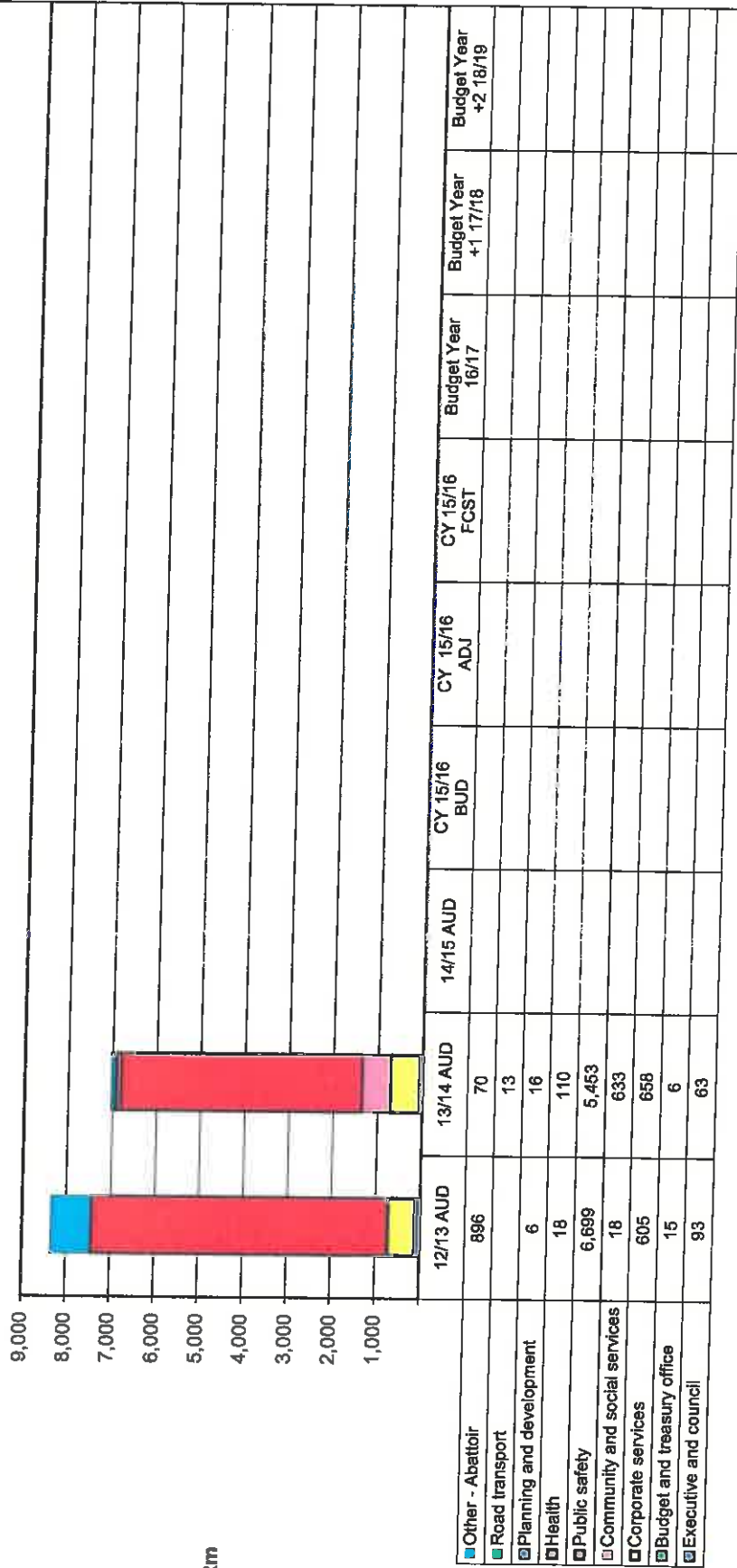


Capital Expenditure by Standard Classification

	12/13 AUD	13/14 AUD	14/15 AUD	CY 15/16 BUD	CY 15/16 ADJ	CY 15/16 FCST	Budget Year 16/17	Budget Year +1 17/18	Budget Year +2 18/19
Executive and council	93	63							
Budget and treasury office	15	6							
Corporate services	605	658							
Community and social services	18	633							
Public safety	6,699	5,453							
Health	18	110							
Planning and development	6	16							
Road transport									
Other - Abattoir	896	70							

check 8,350 7,023

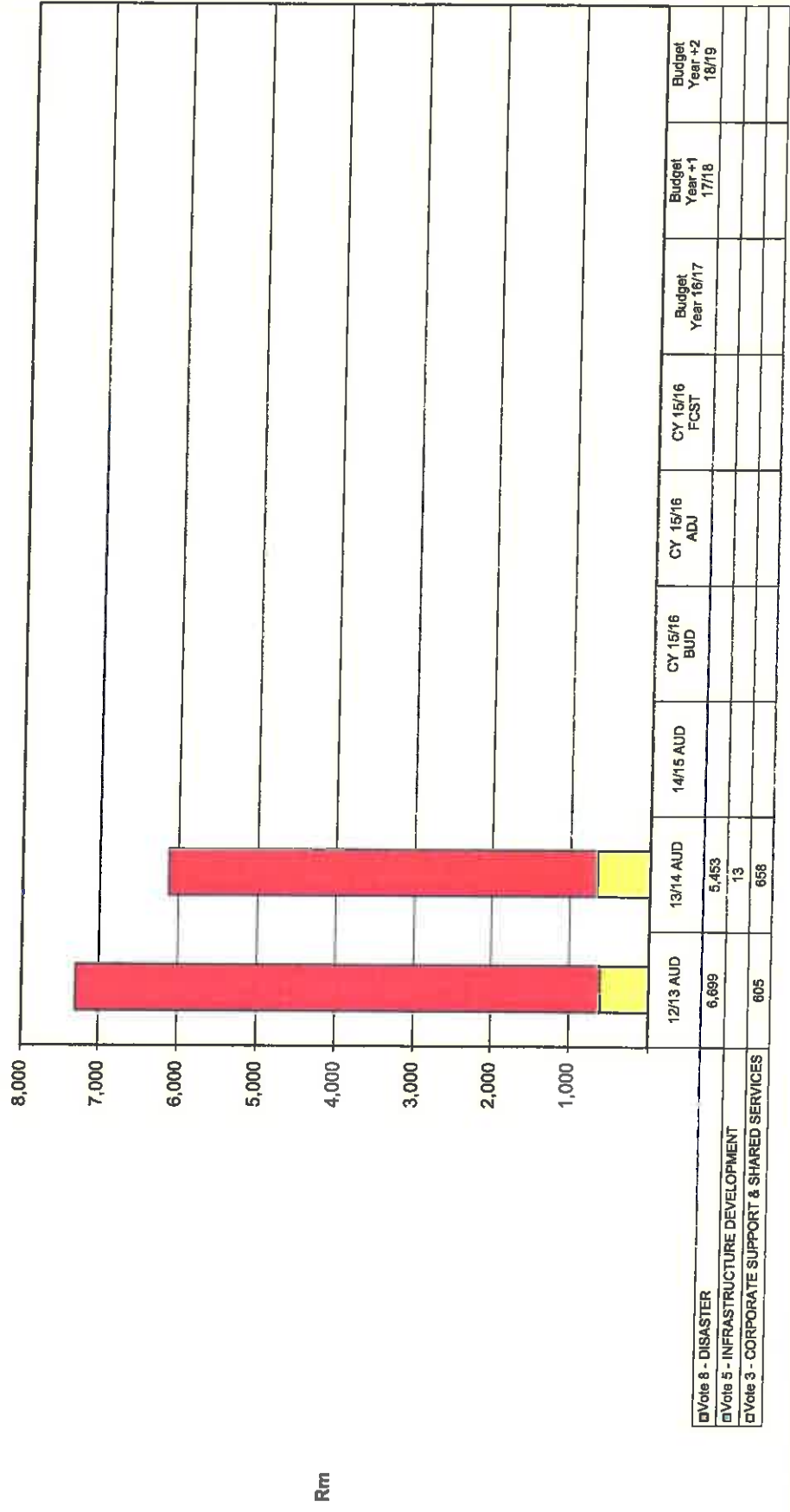
Capital expenditure by Standard Classification - Chart A11



Capital Expenditure by Municipal Vote	15	6
Vote 1 - BUDGET & TREASURY	30	20
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	605	658
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT & SHARED SERVICES	6	16
Vote 4 - PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	63	13
Vote 5 - INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	18	43
Vote 6 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR	6,699	633
Vote 7 - SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT & COMMUNITY SERVICES	18	5,453
Vote 8 - DISASTER	18	110
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH	896	70
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR	8,350	7,023

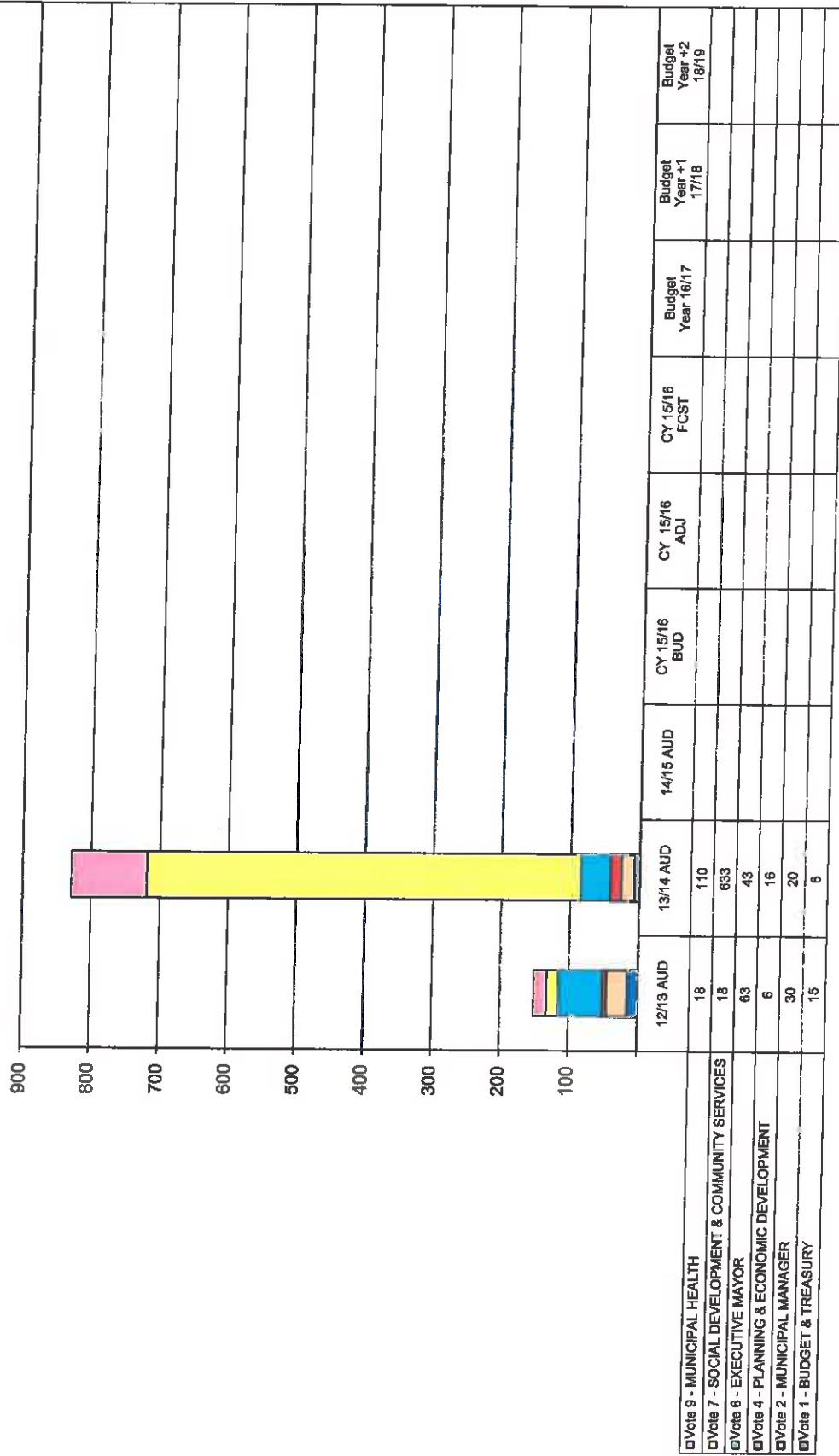
check

Capital expenditure by Municipal Vote (Major) - Chart A9



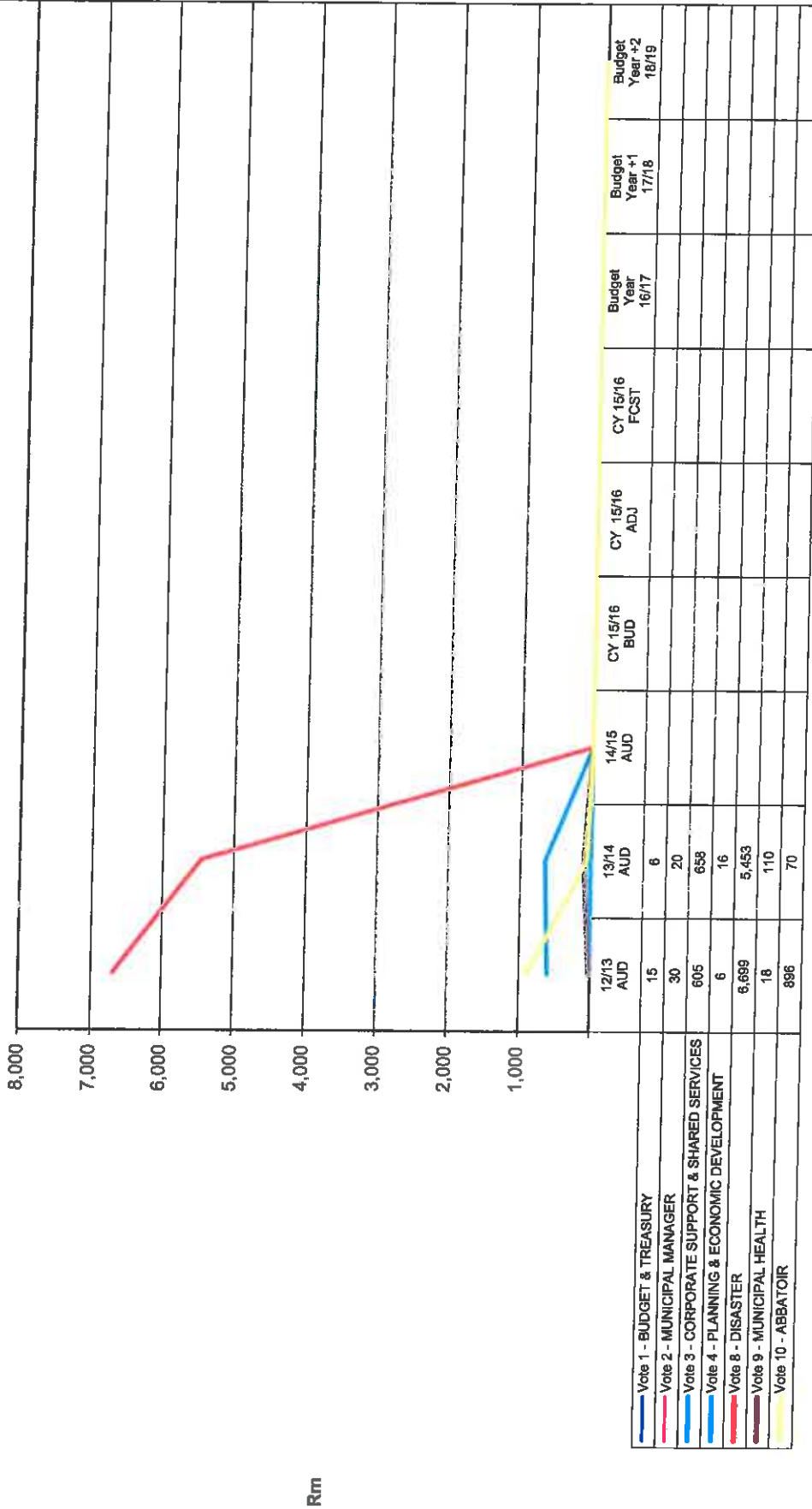
Rm

Capital expenditure by Municipal Vote (Minor) - Chart A10

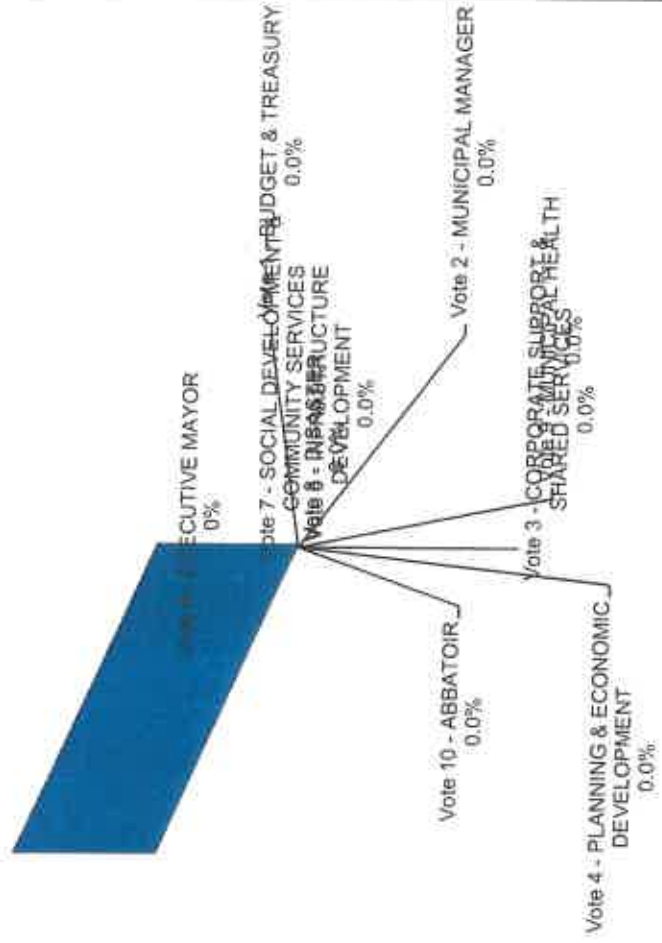


Rm

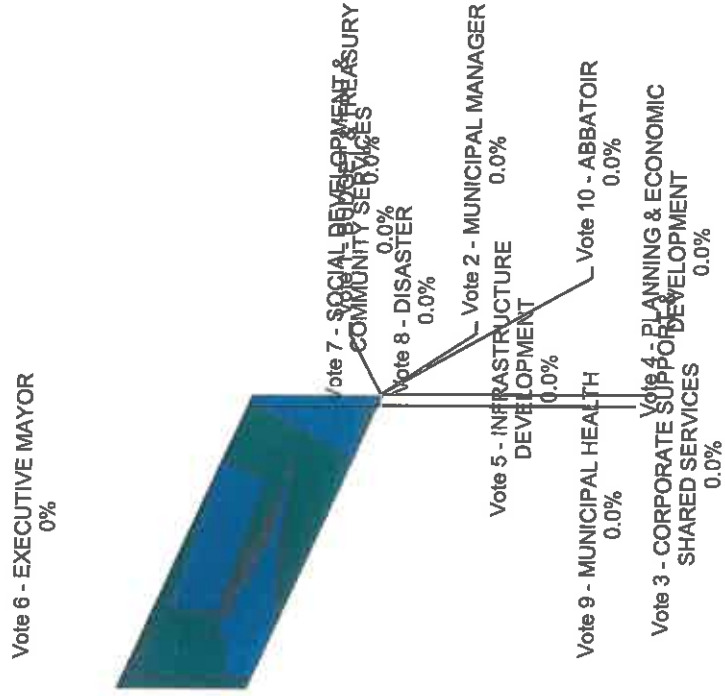
Capital expenditure by Municipal Vote (Major - Trend) - Chart A12



2016/17 Budget Year
 Capital expenditure program per vote



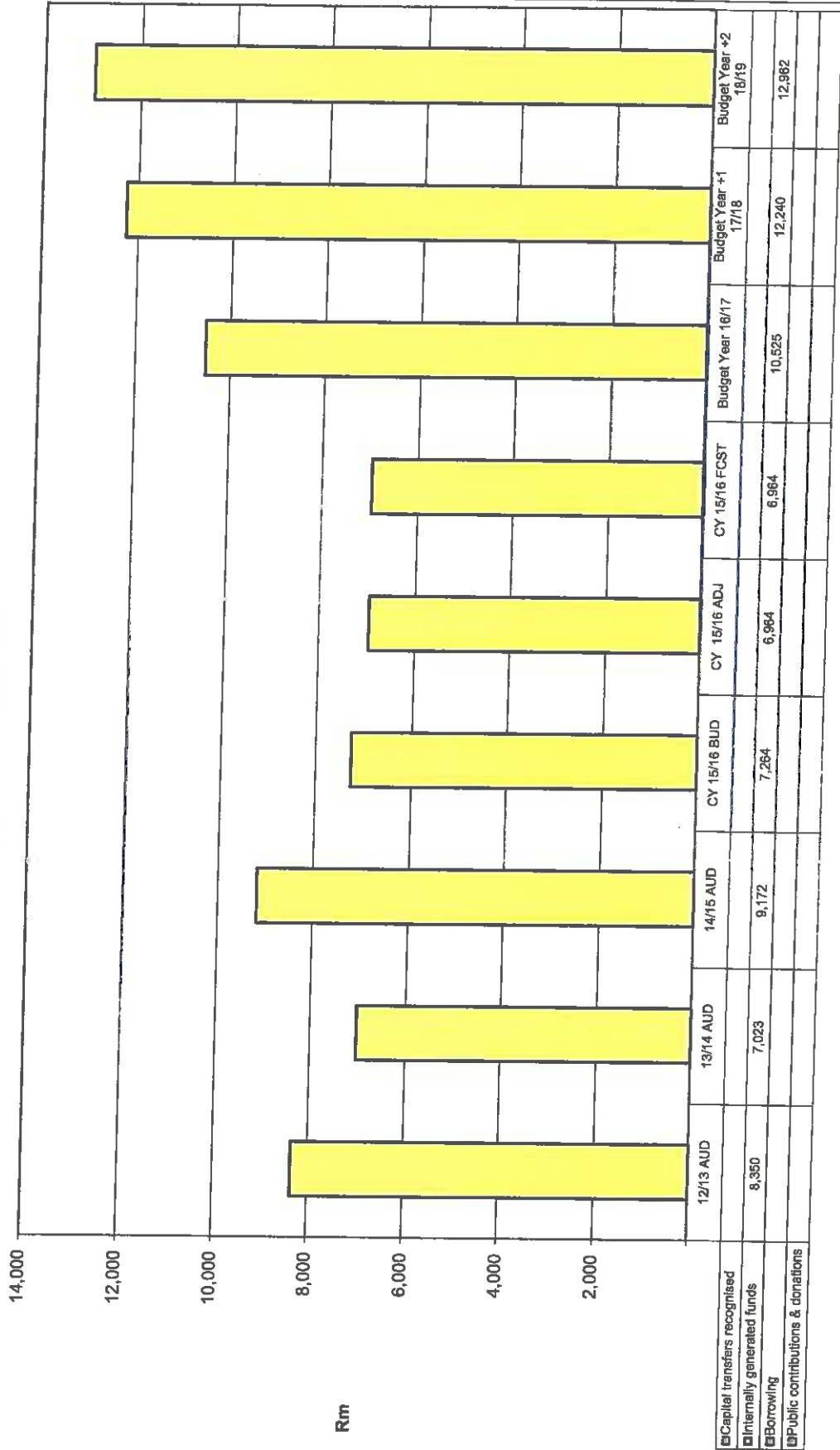
**2016/17 MTREF (3 year total)
Capital expenditure program per vote**



Capital funding by source
 Public contributions & donations
 Borrowing
 Internally generated funds
 Capital transfers recognised

8,350	7,023	8,172	7,264	6,964	10,525	12,240	12,962
8,350	7,023	9,172	7,264	6,964	10,525	12,240	12,962

Capital funding by source - Chart A13

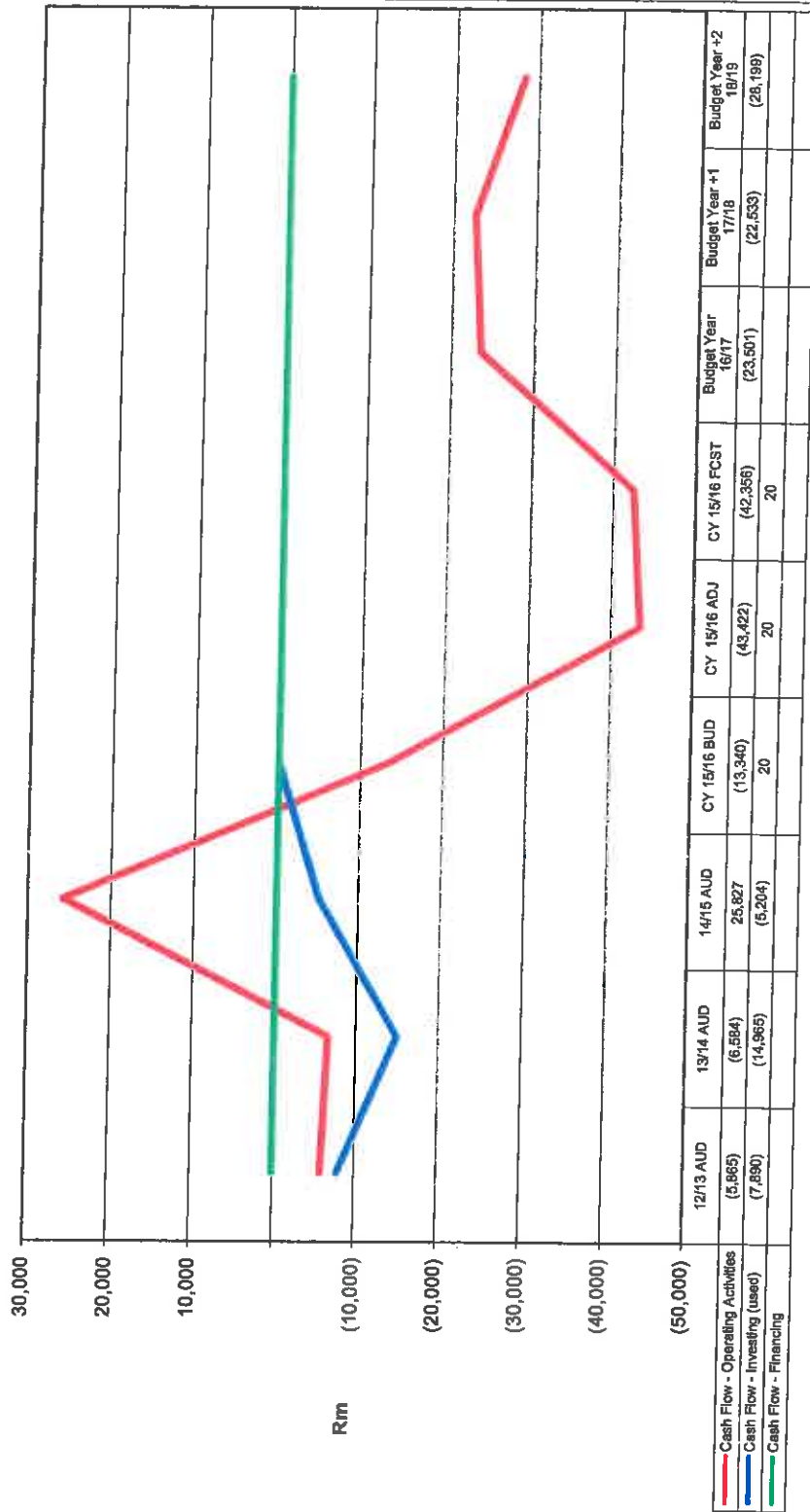


Cash flow trend

Cash Flow - Operating Activities
 Cash Flow - Investing (used)
 Cash Flow - Financing

12/13 AUD	13/14 AUD	14/15 AUD	15/16 AUD	15/16 ADJ	15/16 BUD	15/16 FCST	16/17	17/18	18/19
(5,865)	(6,584)	25,827	(13,340)	(43,422)	(42,356)	(23,501)	(22,533)	(28,199)	
(7,890)	(14,965)	(5,204)	20	20	20	20	20	20	

Cash flow trend- Chart A23



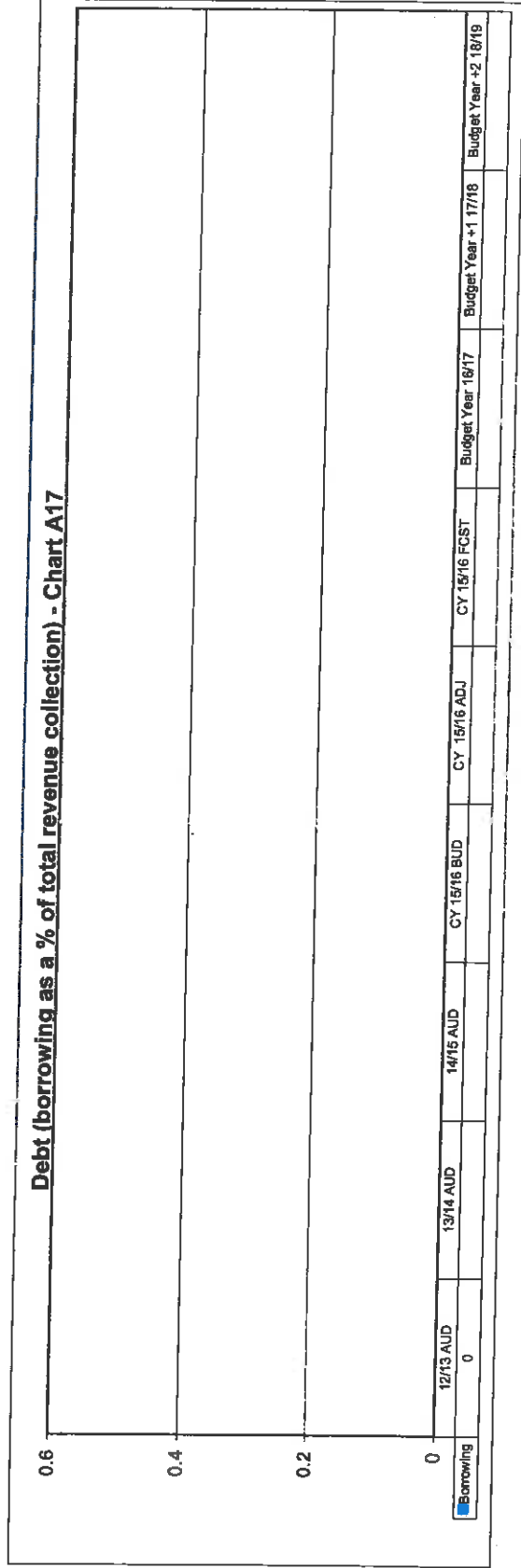
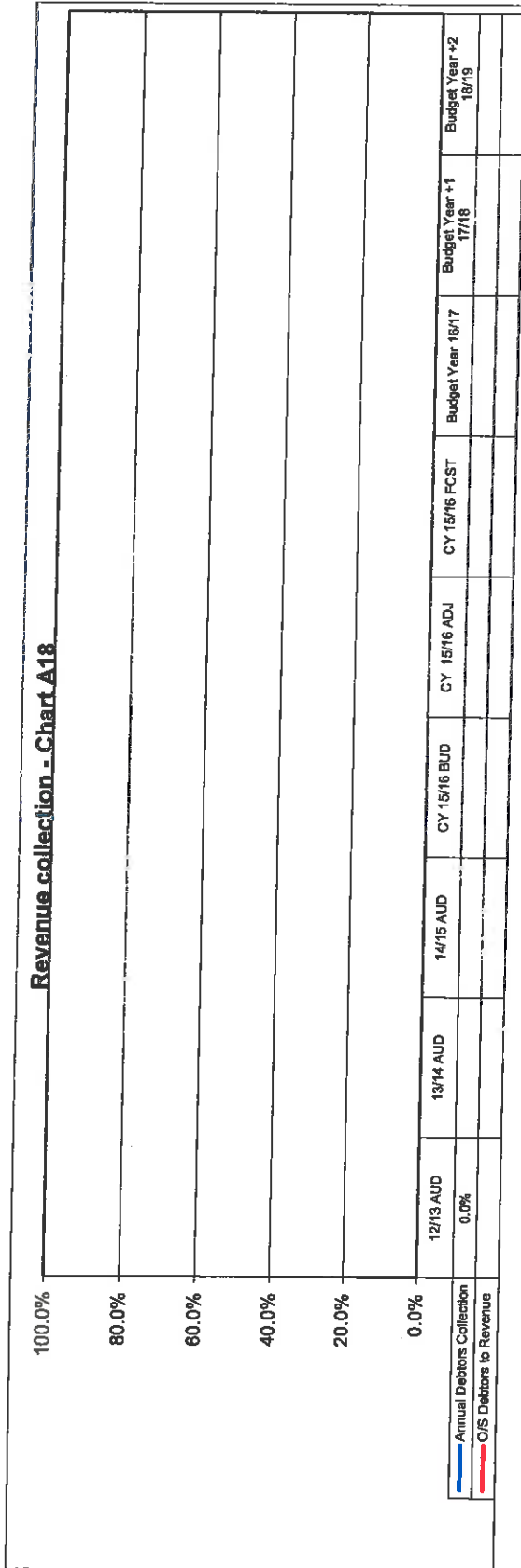
Increases in service charges
 % incr total service charges (incl prop rates)
 % incr Property Tax
 % incr Service charges - electricity revenue
 % incr Service charges - water revenue
 % incr Service charges - sanitation revenue
 % incr Service charges - refuse
 % incr in Service charges - other

Not applicable to WDM - not a service authority or local municipality

Service charges - Revenue % change - Chart A22										
	20.0%	15.0%	10.0%	5.0%	0.0%	-5.0%	-10.0%	-15.0%	-20.0%	
	12/13 AUD	13/14 AUD	14/15 AUD	CY 15/16 BUD	CY 15/16 ADJ	CY 15/16 FCST	Budget Year 16/17	Budget Year +1 17/18	Budget Year +2 18/19	
% incr total service charges (incl prop rates)										
% incr Property Tax	0.0%									
% incr Service charges - electricity revenue										
% incr Service charges - water revenue										
% incr Service charges - sanitation revenue										
% incr Service charges - refuse										
% incr in Service charges - other										

Debt
 Borrowing
 Annual Debtors Collection
 O/S Debtors to Revenue

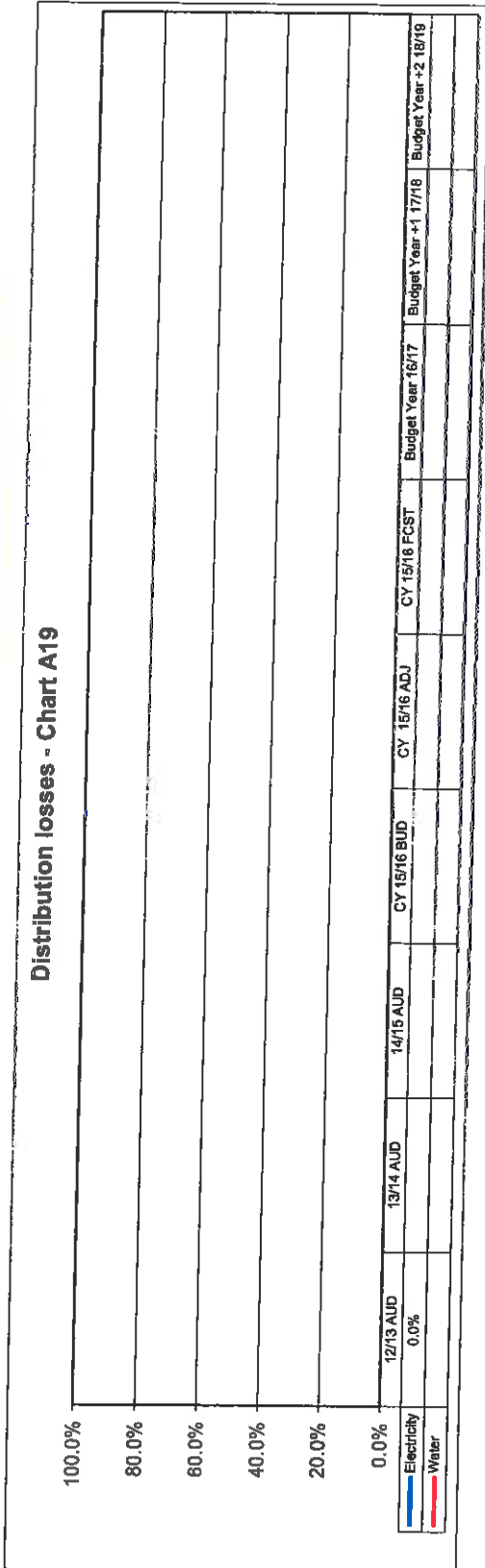
WDM has no borrowings
 Not applicable to WDM - not a service authority or local municipality



Distribution losses
Electricity
Water

Not applicable to WDM - not a service authority or local municipality

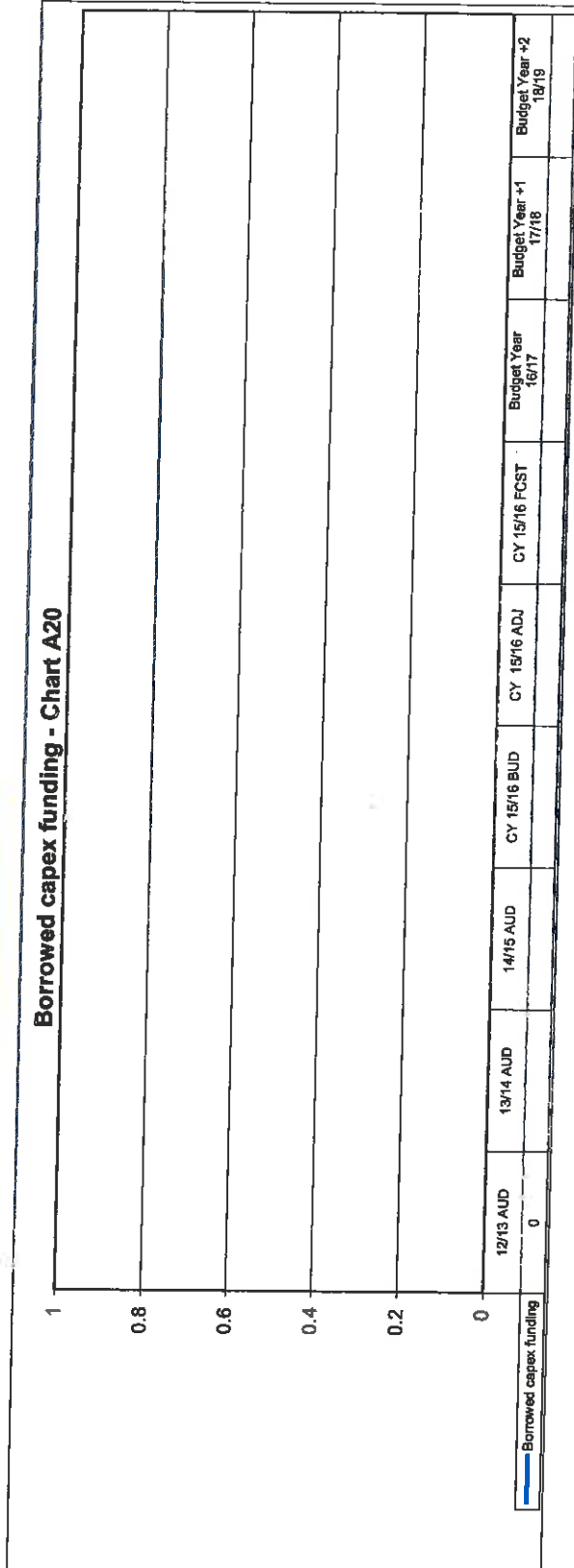
Distribution losses - Chart A19



Borrowed capex funding

WDM has no borrowings

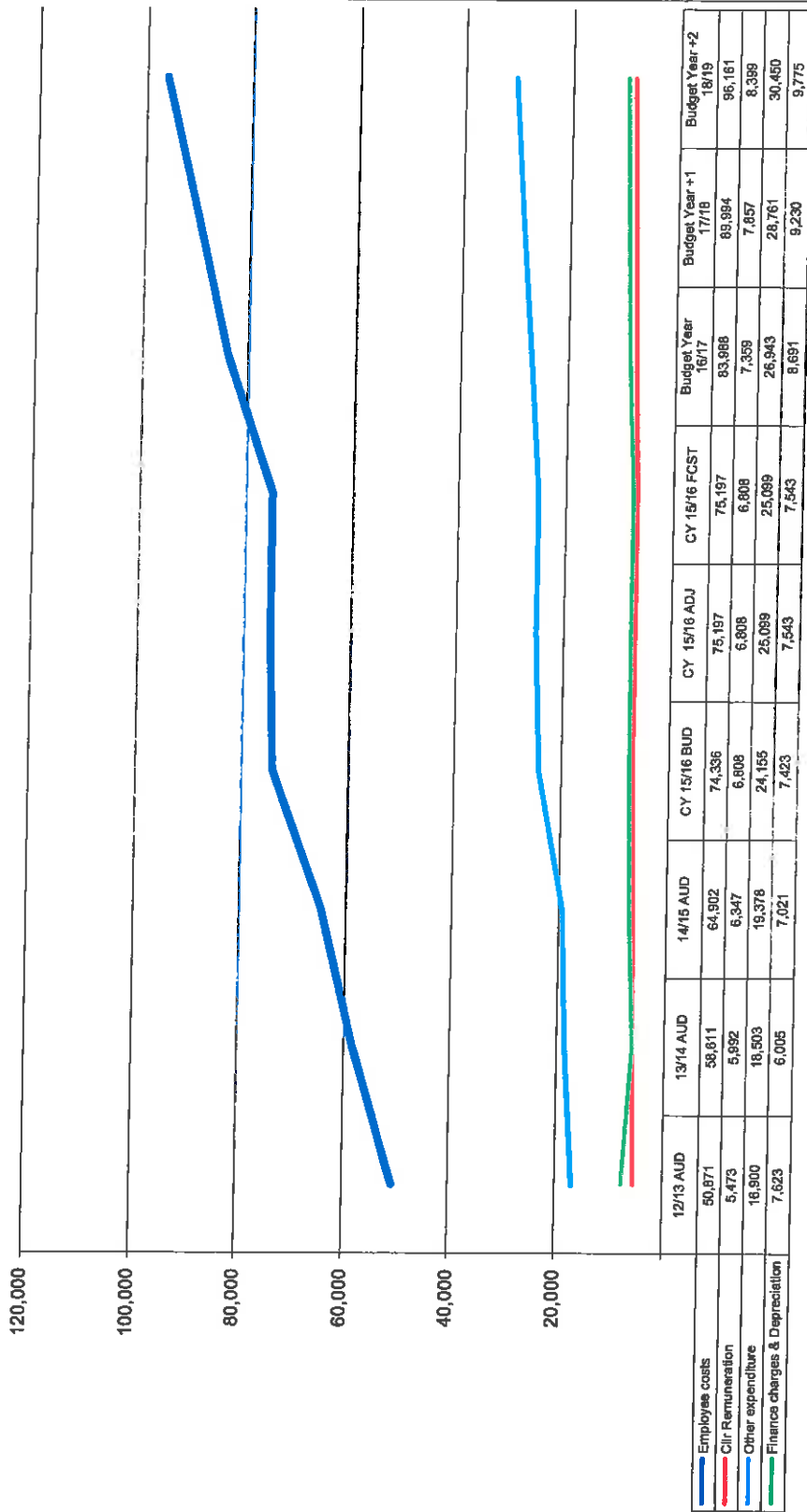
Borrowed capex funding - Chart A20



Expenditure analysis
 Employee costs
 Cllr Remuneration
 Other expenditure
 Finance charges & Depreciation

50,871	58,611	64,902	74,336	75,197	75,197	75,197	83,988	89,994	96,161
5,473	5,992	6,347	6,808	6,808	6,808	6,808	7,359	7,857	8,398
16,900	18,503	19,378	24,155	25,099	25,099	25,099	26,943	28,761	30,450
7,623	6,005	7,021	7,423	7,543	7,543	7,543	8,691	9,230	9,775

Expenditure analysis (of Total Revenue) - Chart A21



Description	Service Level
<p>Solid Waste Removal</p> <p>Premise based removal (Residential Frequency)</p> <p>Premise based removal (Business Frequency)</p> <p>Bulk Removal (Frequency)</p> <p>Removal Bags provided(Yes/No)</p> <p>Garden refuse removal Included (Yes/No)</p> <p>Street Cleaning Frequency in CBD</p> <p>Street Cleaning Frequency in areas excluding CBD</p> <p>How soon are public areas cleaned after events (24hours/48hours/longer)</p> <p>Clearing of illegal dumping (24hours/48hours/longer)</p> <p>Recycling or environmentally friendly practices(Yes/No)</p> <p>Licensed landfill site(Yes/No)</p>	<p>Function of the local municipalities.WDM is only monitoring the status of local landfill sites</p>
<p>Water Service</p> <p>Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/NO drop)</p> <p>Is free water available to all? (All/only to the indigent consumers)</p> <p>Frequency of meter reading? (per month, per year)</p> <p>Are estimated consumption calculated on actual consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)</p> <p>On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)</p> <p>Duration (hours) before availability of water is restored in cases of service Interruption (complete the sub questions)</p> <p>One service connection affected (number of hours)</p> <p>Up to 5 service connection affected (number of hours)</p> <p>Up to 20 service connection affected (number of hours)</p> <p>Feeder pipe larger than 800mm (number of hours)</p> <p>What is the average minimum water flow in your municipality?</p> <p>Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)</p> <p>How long does it take to replace faulty water meters? (days)</p> <p>Do you have a cathodic protection system in place that is operational at this stage? (Yes/No)</p>	<p>Function of the local municipalities.</p>
<p>Electricity Service</p> <p>What is your electricity availability percentage on average per month?</p> <p>Do your municipality have a ripple control in place that is operational? (Yes/No)</p> <p>How much do you estimate is the cost saving in utilizing the ripple control system?</p> <p>What is the frequency of meters being read? (per month, per year)</p> <p>Are estimated consumption calculated at consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)</p> <p>On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)</p> <p>Duration before availability of electricity is restored in cases of breakages (immediately/one day/two days/longer)</p> <p>Are accounts normally calculated on actual readings? (Yes/no)</p> <p>Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)</p> <p>How long does it take to replace faulty meters? (days)</p> <p>Do you have a plan to prevent illegal connections and prevention of electricity theft? (Yes/No)</p> <p>How effective is the action plan in curbing line losses? (Good/Bad)</p> <p>How soon does the municipality provide a quotation to a customer upon a written request? (days)</p> <p>How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service where existing infrastructure can be used? (working days)</p> <p>How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for low voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)</p> <p>How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for high voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)</p>	<p>Function of the local municipalities.</p>
<p>Sewerage Service</p> <p>Are your purification system effective enough to put water back in to the system after purification?</p> <p>To what extend do you subsidize your indigent consumers?</p> <p>How long does it take to restore sewerage breakages on average</p> <p>Severe overflow? (hours)</p> <p>Sewer blocked pipes: Large pipes? (Hours)</p>	<p>Function of the local municipalities.</p>

Description	Service Level
Sewer blocked pipes: Small pipes? (Hours) Spillage clean-up? (hours) Replacement of manhole covers? (Hours)	
Road Infrastructure Services Time taken to repair a single pothole on a major road? (Hours) Time taken to repair a single pothole on a minor road? (Hours) Time taken to repair a road following an open trench service crossing? (Hours) Time taken to repair walkways? (Hours)	Function of the local municipalities.
Property valuations How long does it take on average from completion to the first account being issued? (one month/three months or longer) Do you have any special rating properties? (Yes/No)	Function of the local municipalities.
Financial Management Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/increase) Are the financial statement outsourced? (Yes/No) Are there Council adopted business process structuring the flow and management of documentation feeding to Trial Balance? How long does it take for an Tax/Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received? Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quarterly and annually including for the next two to three years procurement plans?	Decrease Yes Yes, system notes 10 working days No
Administration Reaction time on enquiries and requests? Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days) Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days) Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days) What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%,10% or more) How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours) Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No) Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No) How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer) How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?	N/A. we don't primarily deal with customers as we don't have billing / basic services
Community safety and licensing services How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes) How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes) How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes) How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes) How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes) What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes) What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes) What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)	Function of the local municipalities.
Economic development How many economic development projects does the municipality drive? How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects? What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security? Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)	7 1 0 no
Other Service delivery and communication Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No) Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No) Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)	N/A Yes Yes

WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



on the Go for Growth

ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

Reviewed 28 May 2015

WDM ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

APPROVED BY COUNCIL ON 28 May 2015

Contents

1	GENERAL INFORMATION	1
1.1	GLOSSARY OF TERMS	2
1.2	INTRODUCTION	3
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	4
1.4	RELATED POLICIES, PROCESSES AND PROCEDURES	4
1.5	OBJECTIVES	5
2	ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY	6
2.1	DEFINITIONS	7
2.2	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	10
2.2.1	OVERVIEW	10
2.2.2	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	10
2.2.3	CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER	11
2.2.4	MANAGER CORPORATE SUPPORT & SHARED SERVICES	12
2.2.5	HEADS OF DEPARTMENT	12
2.2.6	DEPARTMENT ASSET CONTROLLER	13
2.3	ACCOUNTING POLICIES	14
2.3.1	FORMAT OF THE ASSET REGISTER	14
2.3.2	CLASSIFICATION OF ASSETS	14
2.3.3	PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT TREATED AS INVENTORY	15
2.3.4	PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT	15
2.3.5	HERITAGE ASSETS	233
2.3.6	INVESTMENT PROPERTY	244
2.3.7	INVENTORY	255
2.3.8	BIOLOGICAL ASSETS	266
2.3.9	INTANGIBLE ASSETS	267
2.3.10	DISCLOSURE	288
3	ACCOUNTING POLICY IMPLEMENTATION GUIDE	300
3.1	FORMAT OF THE ASSET REGISTER	311
3.2	CLASSIFICATION OF ASSETS	321
3.2.1	Property, plant and equipment	322
3.2.2	Investment property	333
3.2.3	Inventory	333
3.2.4	Intangible assets	333

WDM ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

APPROVED BY COUNCIL ON 28 May 2015

3.3	PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT	344
3.3.1	Components of Cost/Valuation of assets	344
3.3.2	Subsequent expenditure	344
3.3.3	Revaluations of land and buildings	355
3.3.4	Depreciation	366
3.3.5	Impairment losses	387
3.4	HERITAGE ASSETS	398
4	ASSET MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	40
4.1	Summary of asset management responsibilities	41
4.2	Budget process	42
4.3	Acquisition of assets	42
4.4	Disposal of assets	43
4.5	Departmental transfers of assets	45
4.6	Resignations	46
4.7	Identification of assets	46
4.8	Verification of assets	46
4.9	Safekeeping of assets	47
4.10	Alienation of assets	47
4.11	Reporting write-offs of assets	48
4.12	Maintenance	48
4.13	Private use of municipal assets	49
4.14	Replacement norms	49
4.15	Insurance of assets	49
4.16	Fleet Management	49
4.17	Disposal of firearms	50
4.18	Biological assets	50
5	APPENDICES	51
5.1	ASSET USEFUL LIVES	52
5.2	SPECIMEN ASSET DISPOSAL FORM	53
5.3	SPECIMEN ASSET TRANSFER FORM	54
5.4	SPECIMEN ASSET CLEARANCE FORM	55
5.5	SPECIMEN ASSET WRITE OFF FORM	56
5.6	SPECIMEN ASSET REMOVAL FORM	57
5.7	SPECIMEN PERSONAL ASSET DECLARATION FORM	58

1

GENERAL INFORMATION

WDM ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

APPROVED BY COUNCIL ON 28 May 2015

1.1 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

AC:	Standard reference for South African Generally Accepted Accounting Standard
AMP:	Asset Management Policy
AO:	Accounting Officer (i.e. Municipal Manager)
CFO:	Chief Financial Officer
GRAP:	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HOD:	Head of Department / S57 Manager
IAS	Standard reference for International Accounting Standard
MCSSS	Manager Corporate Support & Shared Services
MFMA:	Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003)
MM:	Municipal Manager (i.e. Accounting Officer)
MSA:	Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000)
PPE:	Property, Plant and Equipment
SAPS:	South African Police Service
SCM	Supply Chain Management
WDM:	Waterberg District Municipality

WDM ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

APPROVED BY COUNCIL ON 28 May 2015

1.2 INTRODUCTION

Asset Management encompasses planning/demand management, acquisitions, use, maintenance, and disposal of assets. WDM should use assets to affect efficient and effective service delivery to the community within the Waterberg District.

The purpose of the Asset Management Policy is to govern the management of assets owned by WDM (both operationally and financially) to ensure that they are managed, controlled, safeguarded and used in an efficient and effective manner.

In other words, the purpose of the Asset Management Policy is to facilitate the management of assets both operationally and financially (accounting treatment).

WDM ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

APPROVED BY COUNCIL ON 28 May 2015

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

WDM is required to comply with the MFMA, MSA, and circulars, memorandum and guidelines (practice notes) issued by National Treasury.

The asset management policy has been prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognized Accounting Practices (GRAP) prescribed by the Minister of Finance in terms of:

- *Government Notice 991 of 2005, issued in Government Gazette no. 28095 of 15 December 2005;*
- *Government Notice 992 of 2005, issued in Government Gazette no. 28095 of 15 December 2005;*
- *Government Notice 516 of 2008, issued in Government Gazette no. 31021 of 9 May 2008;*
- *Government Notice 80 of 2011, issued in Government Gazette no. 33991 of 2 February 2011;*
- **Government Notice 314 of 2012, issued in Government Gazette no. 35258 of 20 April 2012;**
and
- **Government Notice 551 of 2014, issued in Government Gazette no. 37820 of 10 July 2014.**

The standards related to asset management comprise of the following:

- GRAP 1: Presentation of the financial statements
- GRAP 3: Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors
- GRAP 12: Inventories
- GRAP 16: Investment Property
- GRAP 17: Property, Plant and Equipment
- GRAP 19: Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets
- GRAP 21: Impairment of non-cash-generating assets
- GRAP 26: Impairment of cash-generating assets
- GRAP 100: Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations
- GRAP 101: Agriculture
- GRAP 31: Intangible Assets
- GRAP 103: Heritage Assets
- GRAP 104: Financial Instruments

Accounting policies for material transactions, events or conditions not covered by the above GRAP Standards have been developed in accordance with section 29 of ASB Directive 5 or paragraph 12 of GRAP 3.

1.4 RELATED POLICIES, PROCESSES AND PROCEDURES

The following policies, processes and procedures should be in place to ensure an effective and efficient asset management system:

- Supply Chain Management Policy
- Delegations of authority
- Fleet Management Policy
- **Insurance Policy**
- **Vehicle & Equipment Replacement / Repairs & Maintenance**